

NEW ZEALAND'S LEADING COMPUTER MAGAZINE

# BITS & BYTES

MARCH 1987 \$2.50 (incl. GST) AUST. \$2.50



## NEW ZEALAND EXCLUSIVE!

Sporty portability with the Wang LapTop

Panasonic's AT partner – the FX-800

Sidecar – DOS for the Amiga

**Software:** Clickart for DOS machines  
Never a cross Word 3

**Tools of the trade:** ironing out the bugs in education

**Desktop Publishing:** the dawning reality

**Hardware:-** Part 3 of our annual roundup

Win 3,000 worth of computer gear from Framework II. See page 49.





**MoS-SELLING COMPUTER PRODUCTS AT WHOLESALE PRICES**

## 1987 - THE NEED FOR PC TRAINING

### COURSES TAILORED TO YOUR NEEDS AND LEVEL OF EXPERIENCE

EXPENDITURE ON PC'S AND SOFTWARE ALONE DOES NOT MEAN YOUR COMPANY WILL GET ALL OR ANY OF THE INTENDED BENEFITS OF THAT INVESTMENT!!  
Staff and Managers must be properly trained to make their computer systems productive.

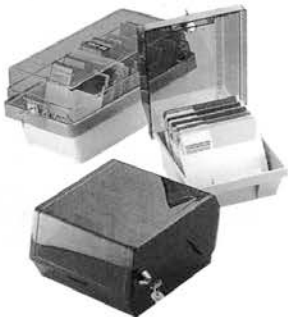
- Our specially trained instructors **overcome your fear** of being exposed to "The Typical Computer Wizz-Kid Tutor". We understand your business problems.
- We run public and in-house courses at your request for the following applications:

- MSDOS/PCDOS
- DATABASES
- WORDPROCESSING
- INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTERS
- SPREADSHEETS

PLEASE PHONE MoS FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON THE ABOVE COURSES.



## MoS - MARCH CONSUMABLE SPECIALS



### DISK HOLDER

Store disks safely and access easily!

#### MoS Prices

5 1/4" - Holds 50 \$37.50  
5 1/4" - Holds 100 \$39.95  
3 1/2" - Holds 100 \$59.95



### DISK ORGANISER

Stores 15 of your most used disks, compartments for your pens + accessories plus an index card system

#### MoS Price

\$44.50



### PROSPECT DISKS

One of NZ's top disks used by numerous NZ Corporates. Excellent disk at extremely competitive prices.

#### MoS Price

\$2.85

MoS's SPECIAL OFFER FOR  
LARGE PURCHASES —  
\*\*PERSONALISED LABELS\*\*



### MoS MAILER

Stores up to 5 disks. Excellent for transferring disk from department to department. A Must for sending disks by mail!

#### MoS Price

1 \$3.95  
100 \$3.50  
1000 \$2.95



**MoS** Computer Software & Supplies

P.O. Box 46-177  
HERNE BAY  
AUCKLAND



**Charlton Distributors Limited**

Phone MoS: (09) 760-086, (04) 857-906, (03) 69-656, (070) 84-980.



**MoS – SELLING COMPUTER PRODUCTS AT WHOLESALE PRICES**

# BREAKING THROUGH THE PRICE BARRIER

## MoS SPECIALS

"Specials in colour"

## WORDPROCESSING

Easy Extra	295.00
Easy Mail	210.00
Executive Writer	185.00
Just Write	585.00
Manuscript	1050.00
Microsoft Word V 3.00	995.00
Microsoft Word/Mouse Bundle	1395.00
Multimate 3.31 Lan	1595.00
Multimate 3.31	895.00
Multimate Advantage Lan	1995.00
Multimate Advantage	1045.00
Multimate Graphlink	220.00
Perfect Writer	595.00
PFS Professional Write	445.00
Samna Plus	1545.00
Wordperfect 4.1	695.00
Wordstar 2000 + V 2	665.00
Wordstar 2000	795.00
Wordstar Professional Options	285.00
Wordstar Professional	695.00

## DATABASES

dBase II	885.00
dBase III Plus LAN Pak	1795.00
dBase III Plus	1095.00
Knowledgebase	985.00
Paradox Application Generator	40.00
Paradox Runtime Version	85.00
Paradox V 1.1	895.00
Perfect Filer	545.00
PFS File	445.00
Powerbase	695.00
Q & A	595.00
RBase 5000	1495.00
RBase Runtime Version	595.00
RBase Tutorial	99.00

## SPREADSHEETS & ADD-ONS

Excel	1195.95
HAL	359.00
IFPS/Personal	2495.00
Javelin	995.00
Lotus 123 V 2.01	695.00
Lotus Report Writer	365.00
Multiplan	495.00
Note-It	185.00
Perfect Calc	545.00
PFS Plan	445.00
Spreadsheet Auditor	345.00
SQZ!	185.00
SuperCalc III	895.00
Twin	385.00
VP Planner	199.00

## DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Clickart Personal Publisher	285.00
Drafix	995.00
Freelance Plus	965.00
Freelance	775.00
Frontpage	1700.00
PC Paint	325.00
PC Paintbrush	375.00
Printshop	150.00

## STATISTICS

SPSS pc	2950.00
Statgraphics	1795.00
Statpac	1075.00

## PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Manager	895.00
Harvard Total Project Manager II	995.00
Microsoft Project	975.00
Pertmaster	2495.00
Project Scheduler Network	1195.00
Super Project Plus	880.00
Timeline V 2.0	885.00

## GRAPHICS

Chartmaster V 6.1	745.00
Diagram master	685.00
Graphwriter condem	985.00
Harvard Presentation Graphics	785.00
Mapmaster	795.00
Microsoft Chart	795.00
Signmaster V 3.1	595.00

## COMMUNICATIONS

Crosstalk	295.00
Microsoft Access	685.00
Multicom	395.00
All types of Communications Boards available please phone for prices	

## INTEGRATED PACKAGES

1st Choice	290.00
Enable	1545.00
Framework II	1150.00
Open Access	1095.00
Symphony V 1.2	1245.00

## BORLAND PRODUCTS

Reflex/Analyst plus Workshop	395.00
Reflex/The Analyst	220.00
Reflex/The Workshop	185.00
Sidekick (unprotected)	215.00
Travelling Sidekick	190.00
Turbo Database Toolbox	195.00
Turbo Editor Toolbox	195.00
Turbo Graphix Toolbox	210.00
Turbo Lightning	225.00
Turbo Pascal (BCD + 8087)	230.00
Turbo Tutor	115.00

## LANGUAGES

Basic Compiler	1145.00
C Compiler	1295.00
Clipper Compiler	1595.00
Cobol Compiler	1695.00
Dataflex	1797.00
Fortran Compiler	995.00
Pascal Compiler	845.00

## UTILITIES & O.S's

3-2-1 Go	950.00
Auzdata Entry	1495.00
Concurrent PC Dos	1095.00
DS Backup	295.00
Fastback	285.00
Formtool	395.00

Gem collection (write/paint/desktop)	595.00
Gem desktop	175.00
Gem draw (including Gem desktop)	112.00
Gem graph (including Gem desktop)	685.00
Harvey	99.00
Mace	239.00
Microsoft Windows	295.00
PC Dos 3.1	205.00
PC Dos 3.2	235.00
Sidelight	450.00
Sideways	145.00
Windows/Mouse Bundle	685.00
Xtree	95.00

## ACCESSORIES

Antiglare Filter (12" & 14")	79.80
Disk Holder 3 1/2" 100 PCS	59.95
Disk Holder 5 1/4" 50 PCS	37.50
Disk Holder 5 1/4" 100 PCS	34.95
Disk organiser	44.50
Dust Cover and Copy Holder	39.00
Flowchart Templates	6.85
MoS Mailer 1	3.95
MoS Mailer 100 Plus	3.50
MoS Mailer 1000 Plus	2.95
Printer Stand	44.50
Prospect Head Cleaning Kit	29.95
Swivel Monitor Base	99.50
<b>Software Templates</b>	
Mainline Products — please call	
Cartridges DC 300 XLP	79.95
DC 600 A	95.95
Cables	39.00
Empty Disk Boxes (10)	5.95

## RIBBONS — PAPER

All Brands, All Sizes, Sets of 5. Extremely good prices. See adjacent page and ring

## EDUCATION COURSE

dBase III Plus	225.00
IFPS/Personal	275.00
Introduction to the Computer	225.00
Lotus 1.2.3. (Advanced)	275.00
Lotus 1.2.3. (Introductory)	225.00
Paradox	225.00
Wordstar 2000 + (Advanced)	225.00
Wordstar 2000 + (Introductory)	225.00
Public and In-House Courses Available.	

## MoS PC RENTALS

Twin Floppy PC (per month)	258.00
20 Meg XT Turbo (per month)	475.00
20 Meg AT Turbo (per month)	728.00

## DISKETTES

Allenbach — please call	
COMPLETE RANGE	
Prospect	
DSDD (Per box of 10)	28.50

## PC's

Datamini	
PC 256K/2x360K	2450.00
Turbo XT	4550.00
Turbo AT	7400.00
Laptop	7995.00

## PRINTERS

Brother ND 1409	1295.00
Epson EX 1000	1825.00
Star NX 10	900.00
Star NX 15	1385.00

## TERMINALS

Wyse 30 Green/Amber	885.00
Wyse 50 Green/Amber	1185.00
Wyse 60 Green/Amber/B & W	1335.00
Wyse 75 Green	1495.00
Wyse 85 Green/Amber	1295.00
Wyse 350 colour	2295.00
(All terminals include keyboards)	

## MONITORS

ADI Amber/Green 14"	345.00
ADI Medium Res RGB	795.00
Px22 Hi Res EGA Colour	1095.00

## HARD DISKS

20 Meg Plus Hardcard	1795.00
20 Meg Seagate Disk XT	1185.00
30 Meg Seagate Disk XT	1320.00
40 Meg Seagate Disk AT	1875.00
80 Meg Seagate Disk AT	2995.00
20 Meg NEC	1325.00
TEAC 360K Floppy Drive	415.00

All Hard Disks come with Controller Card, Cable and Installation instructions.

## BOARDS

3 MB Memory Expansion Card	445.00
384K Multifunction Card XT	415.00
576 Memory Expansion Card	189.00
640K Multifunction Card 1SP XT	520.00
640K Multifunction Card 2SP XT	560.00
AST 6 Pack Plus	485.00
Chips 256K (set of 9)	239.00
Chips 64K (set of 9)	49.00
Clock Calendar Card	109.00
EGA Colour Graphics	1075.00
Hercules Colour graphics Board	395.00
Hercules Mono graphics Board	785.00
Monochrome Graphics Card XT/AT	455.00
Multifunction Card 1SP AT	975.00
Multifunction Card 2SP AT	1045.00
Serial only Card	109.00
All other Boards please ring.	

## TAPE BACKUP SYSTEMS

Mountain 40 meg Ext/Int	1725.00
Sysgen 60 meg External	3325.00
Sysgen 60 meg Internal	3095.00

## MICE

Genius Mouse	199.00
Logimouse C7	325.00
Torrington Mouse	495.00

## MoS DEMO KITS & GAMES

— please call

ALL THE PRICES EXCLUDE GST AND FREIGHT.

## PAYMENT TERMS

All orders under \$250.00 must be cash with order. Orders over \$250.00 have seven day terms. Visa, Bankcard, Amex and Mastercard are accepted.

TO ORDER/Simply phone one of the MoS Hotlines quoted below or write to MoS Head Office in Auckland stating clearly the products you wish along with the hardware you have and it's operating system.

## DELIVERY

Subject to availability all orders received at a MoS branch by 3 p.m. on any day will be despatched out that night for delivery first thing the next morning. All orders are insured by MoS to reach your location in good condition.



**Computer Software  
& Supplies**

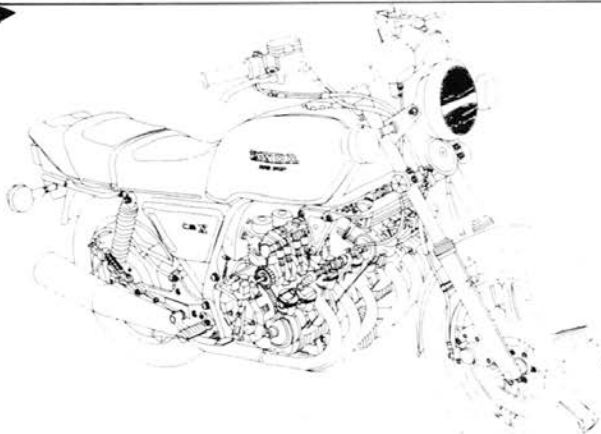
**Auckland Branch** (09)760 086 PO Box 46 177 AUCKLAND 2  
**Wellington Branch** (04)857 906 PO Box 7489 WELLINGTON SOUTH  
**Christchurch Branch** (03) 69 656 60 Carlton Mill Road CHRISTCHURCH  
**Hawkes Bay Branch** (070) 84 980 PO Box 691 HASTINGS  
**Bay of Plenty Branch** (073) 59 121 PO Box 7081 ROTURUA EAST

# PRODESIGN II

## CAD SYSTEM

New Improved  
Version 2.5 with  
Mouse  
Only \$895 + G.S.T.

Did You Know Your Dot Matrix Printer Can Do This?



The best feature of Prodesign II is not its extensive hardware compatibility: 101 printers, 43 plotters, 5 mice, 20 microcomputers — with more being added.

The best feature of Prodesign II is not its low price.

The best feature of Prodesign II is not its outstanding performance.

The best feature of Prodesign II is its ease-of-use.

Prodesign II is a Computer Aided Design (CAD) system. It is a tool for Engineers, Architects, Artists, Designers.

In fact, it suits anyone who makes drawings. Version 2.5 provides more than 50 enhancements. Including:

On-screen menus (opt.) • Dual origins or handles on symbol • Line snap • Complete macro capabilities • Block array (repeat) — linear • Snap to intersection • Dynamic auto dimensioning • Block array (repeat) — circular • Snap to mid point • Angular dimensioning • Block change colour • Improved wide lines • Perpendicular line • Block change layer • Polygon commands • 3 point circle • Two handles on origin of a block • Freehand sketch mode • 3 point arc • English or metric units • Stretch command • Diameter circle • Relative X,Y co-ordinate entry • Block mirror • Tangent • Area calculation • Block rotate • Display line characteristics • Hatching patterns • Block zoom • Display line characteristics • Length calculation • Pan command • Change line characteristics • Parallel line • Window zoom command • Parallel curve • Change directory

ProDesign II demo disk \$10.00 + G.S.T.

ProDesign II Version 2.5 \$695.00 + G.S.T.

ProDesign II Version 2.5 and Mouse \$895.00 + G.S.T. (While stocks last)

ProDesign II Version 2.0 upgrade to Version 2.5 \$99.00 + G.S.T.

### To order, use this form:

Please supply the following:

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE No. \_\_\_\_\_

Cheque Enclosed ☐ Please charge my credit card ☐

Visa ☐ American Express ☐ Diners Club ☐ Bankcard ☐

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

All orders must be accompanied by a cheque, money order, postal note or credit card number.  
All orders must be signed. Your money will not be banked until after your order is despatched.

*Remarkable Enterprises Ltd*  
(Computer Division)

7 Crawford Street, Dunedin  
Freeport 191, P.O. Box 1415, Dunedin  
Telephone (024) 774-464, FAX (024) 772-948  
Telex NZ 5406 REMPAR

For further information and a complete price list of MS-DOS Computers,  
Tape Units, Diskettes, Printers and Software, call or write today.

TPB008



# BITS & BYTES

March 1987 Vol. 5 No. 6

ISSN 0111-9826



Cover review – the Wang LapTop portable p. 35

## HARDWARE REVIEWS

### Clip-on DOS

Peter Biggs drives the Sidecar, running IBM compatible programs on the Amiga

25

### Functionality and portability

Wang's entry into the laptop field is given its first New Zealand scrutiny by Jim Barclay

35

### Expansion capability

Another AT on the market, the Panasonic Business Partner 286 FX-800, is described by John Lau

41

## SOFTWARE REVIEWS

### Total flexibility

Peter Taylor delves into the latest version of Microsoft Word, and finds some useful features

31

### Is this the answer?

Dennis Lally asks the question about Clickart Personal Publisher's Mac-like screen presentation for PCs

55

## COLUMNS

Amstrad	87
Apple	80
Book Club	90
CAD/CAM	77
Commodore	76
Communications	17
DOS Corner	75
Games	92
Machine Language	88
Micronews	6 etc
Micros at Work	39
Multi-user	8
Questions & Answers	60
Sanyo	86
Spectravideo	78

## FEATURES

### A sense of balance

Comment on reviews and things by Tony Sanders

18

### DESKTOP PUBLISHING – Part 1

**The new revolution** in the production of printed matter

John Slane introduces this complex subject with an overview of what the ideal system might do

44

### Desktop Publishing Typesetting

It may not be perfect, but Peter Hill wonders if it will do the job

59

### EDUCATION – Resourcefulness: a prerequisite to learning

The Minister of Education and several other people discuss the role of trends in classroom computer use

63

### HARDWARE Roundup Part 3

This final instalment of our regular survey of PCs available in New Zealand covers the top end of the range

82

MEMBER  
**MPA**  
THE MAGAZINE PUBLISHERS  
ASSOCIATION OF NEW ZEALAND

**BITS AND BYTES** magazine is published monthly (excepting January) by Bits and Bytes Ltd, Denby House, third floor, 156 Parnell Road, PO Box 9870, Auckland 1. Phone 796-776, 796-775. **EDITORIAL:** managing editor, Gaie Ellis; editor, John King. **ADVERTISING:** Auckland – David Meyer, PO Box 9870, 796-775; Wellington – Vicki Eckford, 753-207. **SUBSCRIPTIONS:** third floor, Denby House, 156 Parnell Road, PO Box 9870, Auckland, phone 796-775. **SUBSCRIPTION RATE:** \$19.80 (incl GST) for 11 issues, school pupils rate \$17.60 (incl GST). Overseas subs are \$35/year surface mail, and airmail rates of \$68 (Australia, South Pacific), \$100 (North America and Asia) and \$125 (Europe, South America, Middle East). **BOOK CLUB:** manager, at above Auckland address, phone 796-775. **DISTRIBUTION INQUIRIES:** bookshops to Gordon and Gotch Ltd, computer stores to publisher. **PRODUCTION:** graphic designer, Michelle Tack; typesetter, Monoset; printer, Rodney and Waitemata Times. **DISCLAIMERS:** The published views of contributors are not necessarily shared by the publisher. Although all material in Bits and Bytes is checked for accuracy, no liability is assumed by the publisher for any losses due to use of material in this magazine. **COPYRIGHT:** All articles and programs published herein are copyright and are not to be sold or distributed in any format to non-subscribers of Bits and Bytes.



Paul Woods, manager of Verbatim New Zealand, presents a cheque for \$5,000 to Beth Christoffersen, purchasing officer for Coopers and Lybrand and Associates. She won a draw after returning a coupon in a batch of Verbatim disks in the Christmas promotion, and intends using the money to buy a car.

## PC 87 now Computing 87

Reflecting trends within the computer industry, the Personal Computer Exhibition has been renamed the New Zealand Computer Exhibition – or Computing 87.

With networking, multi-user capabilities, and the increasing power of desktop computers, the traditional lines are continuing to blur between micros, minis and mainframes. So *Bits & Bytes* has decided to expand what is already New Zealand's computer exhibition, to cover all aspects of computing.

Computing 87 will be held at the Overseas Terminal, Auckland from May 28-30.

Those interested in exhibiting at Computing 87 should contact Paul Crooks or Louise O'Sullivan on Auckland 796-775 urgently as stand space is filling fast. Or write to P.O. Box 9870, Auckland for an exhibitor kit.

Paul Crooks, one of the founders of *Bits & Bytes* has returned from his OE to head the exhibitions unit. Other *Bits & Bytes* exhibitions this year are the Wellington Computer Show from July 9-11, and the Christchurch Computer Show from November 4-6.

## It's tough at the top

In announcing its preliminary financial results for 1986, IBM has said it was "a difficult year". Worldwide nett earnings at \$4,789 million were down 26.9 per cent on 1985, although gross income was up 2.4 per cent from the previous year's \$50,056 million.

Contributing to the downtrend, according to IBM chairman John Akers, were sluggish capital spending in North America, moderating economic performance in some non-US countries, and what he described as "unsatisfactory levels of demand for parts of our product line."

Big Blue has cut back for 1987, otherwise known as "streamlining", by a combination of several methods. Staffing levels in the US have already been reduced by some 5,000, with a further 12,000 to go this year with an early retirement scheme and similar

incentives in four other countries. Investment in plant and other property has been reduced by more than 20 per cent, and inventories by more than 10 per cent.

Such capital spending and other cost reductions will further be used this year, says Akers. "We will continue to sharpen our focus on customer needs, by dedicating more people to direct customer support and further enhancing our product line."

No sign of demand improvement in its worldwide business operation can be seen by IBM at the moment, and because the benefit of some cost and expense actions will not be apparent until the second half of 1987, the company believes it will be difficult to match last year's financial performance in the first quarter of this year.

## Flag of convenience

The sale of some 50 IBM PCs to the accommodation group Flag Inns has been announced by Powercorp Group. These will supersede the dumb terminals used by about 30 New Zealand motor inns to connect with the reservations system Super Sally co-ordinated through the IBM System/38 mainframe in Melbourne, which have worked well but are proving expensive to operate.

Intelligent workstations, connected through the Post Office Pacnet system, were considered the obvious choice, with their added ability to run a front office accounting and booking system as well as the networked reservations. Flag Inns recommended Pericomp software and the IBM PC-JX as the base model, although some individual motor inns have opted for other models such as the PCG, XT and AT.

Flag Inns will be installing the machines and providing training and support for the motor inn owners, using its own personnel.

## Huge response

A near 20 per cent return rate made an overwhelming response to the readership survey in the December/January issue of *Bits & Bytes*. A wide cross-section of people was noted, predominantly male, with a fairly mature average age, and it was pleasing to see the number of over-60s using computers in business.

Another point was the number of people who use a small PC at home, but the opposite extreme at work.

Comments and suggestions made in the returned surveys will be noted, although it will take some time to analyse the data contained in all those forms. In the meantime, we are pleased to announce the six winners of the draw for storage bins and 30 double sided double density disks from Verbatim.

In alphabetical order they are:

Ian Ashley, Howick.  
G. Franks, Christchurch.  
Lala Frazer, Dunedin.  
Geoff Jenkins, Waihi.  
Mark Langford, New Plymouth.  
Craig Young, Palmerston North.



# \$1.<sup>95</sup> DISKETTES (PLUS G.S.T.)

## LIMITED OFFER

### Minimum Order of 10 Diskettes — NO MAXIMUM

Double Sided, Double Density High Quality 5¼" diskettes. 40TPI. 360Kb.  
Includes: Labels, High Quality Tyvek Sleeves, Write Protect Tabs, Hub Rings

### MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

***No, we haven't gone mad!***

*Our United States supplier of Generic diskettes has dropped his price dramatically  
He's agreed to lower his prices on the next 100,000 Generic Diskettes we sell in  
New Zealand. (We think he's a bit dazed after the 12 metre racing.)*

*We are simply passing our savings on to you — while they last.  
Just in time for your end of financial year backups!*

**For Overnight Delivery call Dunedin (024) 774-464 or 775-376**

**Please have your Credit Card details handy**

**For all other orders complete the coupon below**

***P.S. We won't ask you to fill out any questionnaires to qualify for this offer***

 **Remarkable Enterprises Ltd**  
(COMPUTER DIVISION)

7 Crawford Street, DUNEDIN  
Freepost 191, P.O. Box 1415, Dunedin  
FAX (024) 772-948, Tel (024) 774-464, Telex NZ5406 REMP

I would like to order \_\_\_\_\_ diskettes at \$1.95 each (Plus G.S.T.)

I enclose my Cheque/Money Order/Postal Note.

Please debit my Credit Card: Visa/Bankcard/Amex/Diners for \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Card Number \_\_\_\_\_

Expiry Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

# Reflections abroad

by T. Mark James

I recently returned from a working holiday, spending two months in three countries and seeing a number of computer shows. These are some of my thoughts on what I saw and experienced.

## Japan

In the northeastern part of Tokyo is a district called Akihabara, well known for its electronics bazaar. In the streets of Akihabara are tiny one-man shops and multi-storied department stores selling everything electrical, from car batteries to stereo systems, from individual transistors to full CAD workstations. You can wander around picking up various components and haggling over the prices; when you're ready to buy, you take the merchandise to the counter, where a polite young man will add up the bill and fill out the appropriate receipts – all by hand.

Yes, folks, you are in technocratic Japan Inc., the home of some of the most advanced computer equipment available. They make it, sell it, sometimes even buy it, but they never use it.

Go into one of Tokyo's mammoth banks to cash a traveller's cheque. I'm not talking about changing money: this cheque is already in yen and I just want some cash. I wait at the appropriate window while three clerks scribble various receipts and records. They hand me a token with the number 14 on it, and I sit down and wait until they call number 14 at another window, where they hand me my cash. The irony is that the bank has batteries of computer terminals with up-to-the-second information on exchange rates and interest rates, but no one seems to have thought of using them to automate the simplest of transactions.

Japan has a problem with the man/machine interface. The Japanese are just as frightened by computers as everyone else. The abacus is still the prevalent calculating machine, although Casio calculators are not far behind. The average Japanese sees a computer as a means whereby a higher authority provides instructions to and receives information from subordinates. There is little concept that the computer could help clerks or accountants get their work done faster or more accurately. The problem is partly keyboard input: few Japanese can type Western characters, and even fewer can type in Japanese. When someone invents an RS-232 abacus, things may change.

## France

Four years ago France embarked upon a massive, government-sponsored videotex system called Teletel, with small, cheap terminals called Minitels intended virtually to replace telephones in many situations. Minitels were actually given away free in the city of Rennes during the introductory period of Teletel; the idea was to do away with the telephone book entirely. However, as soon as the introductory period was over and people were expected to pay for their Minitels, most people turned them in.

Teletel is successful because of business users, who can get business information from it, but in spite of great efforts on the part of the government (billboard advertising, on-line shopping, job search databases, even a pornography channel), ordinary people are not shelling out the francs for this gimmick.

## United States

A similar phenomenon is occurring in the States. There are many videotex and ASCII dial-up bulletin boards and databases available, numbering in the thousands and dealing with everything from financial information to on-line flute concerto composition to right-wing political propaganda. The big national ones, like The Source and Tymnet, charge a per-minute connection fee and are successful if and only if they can appeal to a sizeable business clientele. The others are free or have low annual charges, and they flourish.

The free databases are not necessarily cheaper to use than the expensive ones. If, for example, you have a Sanyo 550 and want to participate in a dial-up discussion on that machine, the nearest bulletin board dealing with it might be in another state, and you pay long-distance telephone charges to use it. (The big commercial databases generally have access lines in most cities, avoiding this problem.) Nonetheless, people will gladly spend far more on telephone toll charges than they would for Tymnet fees. They don't object to spending money; they simply resent access fees.

BIX (the much-touted *Byte* magazine information exchange) falls into the same category as Tymnet: no-one uses it, other than hard-core Apple or IBM PC systems programmers, whose companies will pay. It's too expensive to be the cult object that *Byte's* hype pretends it to be. The high level of technical discussions in BIX's interactive conferences is nothing unique, either, except perhaps in the number of highly-

placed people (Microsoft, Apple, Commodore) involved. Several programmers' magazines offer equally profound (and better edited) discussions: *PC Tech Journal*, *Programmer's Journal*, *Micro-Systems Journal*.

If you stick with cheap bulletin boards (and even a town like Birmingham, Alabama has dozens of these, telecommunicating is an inexpensive pastime. Most personal computers in America now have modems, and public-domain terminal emulation software is available for every conceivable type of computer.

Radio Shack sells a 300-baud modem for \$US39.95, and Hayes compatibles (300/1200 baud, auto-dial, auto-answer) sell for \$119 and falling. The latest Hayes modem has CCITT as well as American Bell protocols (CCITT is used in Europe and Australasia) and sells for \$US549, but a Japanese company called Infotech already has something that sounds similar and is marked at \$307, which means that you could probably buy it for \$US250 or less in Akihabara.

Prices like this must soon appear in the States and in other countries where the postal-telephone monopoly is melting (England and Germany in particular), and when this happens, the electronic database village will indeed turn global. New Zealand is far behind the times on this scene – more on this later.

## What's coming

One thing you miss in New Zealand is being in touch with the great rumour mills. You have to be in Silicon Valley to go to a party and meet an Apple project manager, or eavesdrop on people getting a senior DEC sales rep drunk and pumping her for rumours.

Apple is said to be working on two new open-architecture Macintoshes (that means Macs with slots for add-on cards), due for release sometime between March and June. They are the Mac ES (68000, one megabyte of RAM, and a single sixteen-bit slot) and the MAC II (68020, one megabyte, six or eight – depending on the rumour – 32-bit slots, and 32,768 colours). The slots are intended primarily for IBM compatibility; apparently Apple already has an 80286 coprocessor card in beta test in a Mac ES. It has a Phoenix AT BIOS, serial and parallel ports and a clock card. Stories of an 80386 co-processor abound. Imagine a Mac with both a 68020 and an 80386!

Ben Rosen, the enormously successful venture capitalist who was behind the likes of Lotus and Compaq, is said to be placing his bets this year on 80386 machines and software that uses protected mode is also



likely to get his ear. He's not the only one, either: Trends Consulting, a firm that is paid \$20 million a year to predict fads and fashions among the moneyed yuppies, says that the 80386 will become a class item in 1987, along with denim formalwear, Caribbean cuisine and dark beer.

Some interesting new products have been released at recent trade shows. Computers in the mini range are now coming out as laptops. FirstMate makes portable PDP-11s with electroluminescent flip-top screens, starting at \$US5000; rumours say there'll be a Micro-VAX soon. MegaTape has a streaming tape cassette that holds 630 Mb and looks (to the controller) like a Pertec nine-track tape. US Design has a 636 Mb (formatted) hard disk whose average access time is claimed to be 12 msec (it is based on SCSI; they have SCSI controllers available for both Q-bus and IBM PC). Everyone has laser disks, laser printers and desktop publishing software. Multi-user microcomputers are also the rage.

Other new products: East Coast Computer Systems has the closest thing I've yet seen to an MS-DOS shell running under UNIX. It's called SimulTask, and runs only on the AT&T 6300 Plus (a PC/AT-type machine). Eutectic Electronics makes a three-dimensional vector graphics display system for IBM PCs or PDP-11s. The

monitor weighs 18 kg and the processor six. Convex Compouter is now selling its C1-XP "micro-Cray" supercomputers, claimed to do up to 160 megaflops.

The latest fad in New York (predicted, they say, by Trends Consulting) is the "video dog". This is a hat-box-sized screen showing the image of a cute puppy. It responds to voice commands like "sit" and "beg" - the thing actually obeys. It is apparently a strictly New York phenomenon, like coloured popcorn; no one outside of the city has ever heard of it.

### Back home

Freeways (sorry, motorways) may be the blood vessels of Los Angeles; cars, however, are not the lifeblood - they are the cocaine. A frazzled traffic jam on the Santa Ana Freeway one day, and driving on Auckland's laid-back Northern Motorway the next, provide the perfect summary as to why I live here now. Even apart from ANZUS and the America's Cup, New Zealand is a hot topic of conversation in the States. Many people asked about emigrating, while the word Chernobyl kept coming up. Some were even rooting for K27, and everyone I spoke to was embarrassed about Conner's sportsmanship.

Some comparisons, however, are

less favourable. Let's talk New Zealand dollars for a moment. I bought a hair dryer for under 20 dollars (\$US9.99), but try to find one here for less than 40. Retail markups rarely exceed 30 per cent in the States; here they are more like 100 per cent. This is a serious drag on New Zealand's participation in the computer age. Atari has an IBM-compatible PC for \$US499; that's less than \$NZ1000. Can you find one here, even from Taiwan, for even double that? Taxes account for 15 per cent of the markup. Who takes the rest?

Or modems: aside from the high prices, Post Office regulations limit the availability of modems, and thus ensure that most computers remain alone and unconnected. The official reason is fear that 220 deadly volts of mains current will somehow infect the telephone lines. Most modems I know live in computers and run on five and twelve volts DC. Why aren't they approved?

New Zealand has long suffered from an outflux of skilled computer people, salaries being cited as the main reason. I don't believe it. Now that the Australian economy is worse off than ours, why aren't the Kiwis coming back? If just one hardware importer decided to try to be a bit competitive in price, or if the Post Office decided to free up its lines a little, I'll bet they would come back.

**MLS**

**STATIONERY**

**NOW AVAILABLE  
FROM ALL  
M.L.S. DEALERS**

**M.L.S. STATIONERY "CARRY PACKS"**

**10" and 15" PAPER:**

**WORD PROCESSING**

**A4 LAID BOND**

**PLAIN PAPER**

**GOLD-BAR**

**CONTACT YOUR LOCAL DEALER FOR  
INFORMATION OR PHONE (09) 837 0305**



# When you want speed & quality – we don't look down our noses!

Genisis announce the *ARRIVAL* of the New NX-10. The new technology printer of the STAR dot matrix range.

#### EASY FRONT PANEL OPERATION

No more tumbling with dip switches to change modes and functions. With the NX-10, you simply touch a button on the control panel to select the typeface and print pitch, or to print in either draft or near-letter-quality mode. You can even set margins and align forms. Only with the Star NX-10.

#### AUTO PAPER FEED

It only takes a flip of the paper release lever to automatically feed single sheets into the NX-10. They'll be in position and ready for printing. Cut Sheet Feeder Available.

#### OUTSTANDING PRINT QUALITY

Nothing beats the Star NX-10's precise 30 cps near-letter-quality printing or its superb draft quality printing at 120 cps.

– buy the best.

**star**

Distributed by:  
Star Micronics Ltd  
22 Moa St, Otahuhu  
Phone 276-7349  
P.O. Box 6255, Auckland

Distributed in Australia by:  
Star Micronics Ltd  
25 George St, Homebush  
N.S.W. 2140, Australia  
Phone 736-1144

Please send me more information on the NX-10 printer ☐

Name .....

Address .....

Phone .....



## Education sale

In what Zenith Data Systems calls its first major education sale in the South Pacific, Auckland University electrical engineering students have placed an order with local distributors Warburton Franki for more than 80 Zenith PCs.

The Z-148 was the preferred unit after months of evaluation and negotiation by the students for personal purchase and use in conjunction with their course. The base unit has twin floppy drives, 256Kb RAM, colour and monochrome graphics card and MS-DOS 3.1, but more than half the students will be taking delivery of Zeniths with more memory, hard disk drives, and high-resolution and colour screens.

The university's Department of Electrical Engineering currently has five Zenith PCs, with 17 additional enhanced units on order for a classroom set.

## Takeover

Barson Computers Australasia, already owner of half the New Zealand Barson company, has acquired total ownership on buying out former directors Doug Pauling and Graham Bristow and their other organisation, Dragon Data Products. Barson thus joins the ranks of local computer companies which are wholly-owned subsidiaries of their Australian parents.

According to Greg Magness, Barson sales manager, the Australian company has already taken an active role in its subsidiary's operations. An early recommendation is to hire professional public relations assistance in the wake of adverse publicity resulting from a financial argument with Machinehead, a former dealer.

## Theatrical grant

The restructuring of Auckland's Mercury Theatre, in the wake of Arts Council grants being withheld last year, has seen the computerisation of its accounting system. The chartered accounting firm Arthur Young recommended the use of CBA Business Package, and Cowan Bowman Associates donated the general ledger, payroll and accounts payable modules of the package, worth a total of nearly \$4,000 and now running on Mercury's AWA Corona micro.

# Non-recoverable floppy

Dear Sir,

I would like to take your reviewer, Mr Peter Biggs, to task over his review of the MACE+ utility program (Dec/Jan *Bits and Bytes*), specifically his remarks about the claimed ability of the program to recover accidentally re-formatted floppy disks.

His comments about formatting fixed or hard disks are substantially correct and agree with the PC-DOS 3.10 manual. Page 7-109, paragraphs 8 & 9, say that FORMAT determines the disk type, and if it is a hard disk, checks all locations within the DOS partition, but does not physically format them again. Thus the data is still in the sectors, and with suitable techniques is recoverable.

Formatting floppy disks is another matter. A FORMAT on a floppy disk, causes the computer to write track and sector information on every track of the disk, filling every sector with F6H bytes as it goes. These are then read back and checked, using the just-written track/sector information. Any error found by this means is taken to be due to a faulty disk. That area of the disk is 'locked out' by the appropriate codes in the File Allocation Table (FAT), and thereafter will not be used.

When a floppy disk is re-formatted, the same procedure is followed. All sector information is overwritten with F6H bytes, and is irrevocably

destroyed, rendering recovery impossible. This can easily be verified by re-formatting an unwanted disk and then examining the sectors with Norton or Super-Utility or other disk utility program. Every sector except 0 will be found to be filled with F6s. (Sector 0 contains a 'Non-system Disk' message.)

Now, Mr Biggs says he was cowardly not testing MACE+ on his hard disk. He would have plenty of company there, including me. However, he claims to have re-formatted a floppy disk, and recovered the data thereon 'with ease'. Since this cannot be done, I am concerned that he has made a mistake, and a PC user with perhaps less experience could be trapped into losing valuable data or programs after reading Mr Biggs's review.

C.J. Donaghue,  
Levin

*Of course Mr Donaghue is correct. Formatting a floppy disk does destroy all data as it is overwritten with the F6H character. Somehow an error appeared in the MACE+ review and MACE+, or indeed any other utility, cannot retrieve data from a formatted floppy disk.*

P. Biggs



## Japan/New Zealand Business Council (Inc.)

IN ASSOCIATION WITH  
KDD ENGINEERING  
& CONSULTING INC (KEC) JAPAN



INTERNATIONAL SEMINARS  
A LOOK AHEAD IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY  
- TOWARDS THE 21ST CENTURY -

WELLINGTON - MARCH 3 AND HALF DAY MARCH 4 JAMES COOK  
AUCKLAND - MARCH 5 AND HALF DAY MARCH 6 SHERATON AUCKLAND

TOP CLASS SPEAKERS FROM JAPAN & NZ COST \$300

WHAT IS AN INTELLIGENT BUILDING? INFORMATION INTENSIVE  
SOCIETY AND ARCHITECTURE.

MAGNETO OPTICAL DISC MEMORY AND ITS APPLICATION TO  
TELECOM SYSTEMS

INTERNATIONAL TELECONFERENCING IN MODERN BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

OFFICE AUTOMATION ITS PHILOSOPHY AND FUTURE TREND

TECHNOLOGIES TOWARDS AUTOMATIC INTERPRETIVE  
TELEPHONY - APPLICATION OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

TOWARDS THE 21ST CENTURY

AUDIO VISUAL PRESENTATIONS  
WORKING AND STATIC DISPLAYS INCLUDED

ENQUIRIES TO:  
PHONE (04) 852-145,  
FAX (04) 852-686.



**PUZZLE:** find the IBM man as Jim Centre of the Auckland office presents four new IBM typewriters to the Poutama Training Assistance Programme in Epsom, Auckland. Poutama runs a variety of training modules geared to Maori and Pacific Islander youth who need to develop skills which are considered 'marketable' by employers, and is assisted in its aims by the Labour Department, the Presbyterian Support Services Association and the wider business community.

**ANSWER:** Jim Centre's the fellow wearing the tie and dark suit.

## More power to the lap

Launched internationally in mid-February was a new laptop from Compaq. Full details weren't available as we went to press, but Scott Green of Datatronic Systems cagily admitted to a few facts before the New Zealand announcement during the last week of the month.

"It addresses the market currently enjoyed by the Toshiba T2100 and T3100 types, being mains powered," he said. "It will have a fixed disk in minimum configuration and a capacity previously unseen in the laptop market, and will be the most powerful of its type, bar none, although it will not be a 386."

With a detachable keyboard after the style of the Sharp PC7000 and an enhanced gas plasma screen, the new Compaq is intended to give a "bit more flexibility in the desktop environment" than its competitors and the key objective is compatibility.

But in the light of supply problems with the Compaq 386 it remains to be seen what impact the new laptop will have in the local market.

## Social welfare contract

Washington State's Department of Social and Health Services plans to save \$US22 million a year as a result of buying a \$US15 million computer and software package. Unisys Corporation has contracted to supply the equipment necessary to computerise the state's welfare system, a sophisticated on-line arrangement for determining the eligibility of beneficiaries.

The contract includes the supply of 1300 desktop workstations, an A10 large-scale mainframe and 13 A3 computers, as well as the Christchurch, New Zealand developed LINC II application system, a fourth generation generator which will enable the compilation of the social welfare software.

## Singapore computer mart

Travellers to Singapore are always on the lookout for a well-priced bargain. Computer users are now well catered for. The Funan Shopping Complex, a modern large shopping centre located in North Bridge Road, has allocated the whole sixth floor to computer stores. Here some 100 different stores all compete to provide the

## Commodore shakeout

European news sources report puzzlement over the departure early last month, with a minimum of fuss and advance warning, of Nick Bessey, Commodore Electronics president and general manager. Commodore's UK and US offices refused to comment, only confirming the facts of his leaving.

Bessey's career with Commodore UK has been short and meteoric. After 12 years with IBM, he joined Commodore in April 1985 as general manager, and a year later switched to Commodore Electronics. Now, after scarcely another year he was moved again, and UK sources have been speculating on his return to the IBM fold, although there are suggestions that Atari UK might be headhunting.

But see the next item. How long will they take to trace him to New Zealand?

## Recovering

Following a year of rationalisation and what it calls a "back to basics" philosophy, Powercorp Group has recorded a modest half-year profit of \$208,000 to reverse the trend which saw a \$2.6 million loss in the corresponding period last year. Sales of \$9.1 million were less than the previous year's \$13.2 million, reflecting the sale of six provincial branches, but the group reports the remaining branches in Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch are trading profitably.

And in a change of structure at the top, Powercorp's chairman and managing director, Dr M.B. Spencer, has relinquished his role of chief executive while remaining group chairman and heading research and development. The new managing director is Nick Bessey, formerly vice president of Commodore International and recognised as one of Europe's foremost computer executives.

shopper with a very special deal.

Naturally most of the stores have a large range of IBM clones and associated hardware, but a careful survey will expose IBM, Apple, Atari, Commodore and other well-known brands. Prices are very good, at least compared to NZ prices, and most stores will offer a mail-order service.



**Don't miss** the computer event of the year  
— extended to cover all aspects of  
computing.

Again containing all the successful  
elements of previous years:

1. Three day exhibition attended by 10,000  
plus prime computer buying prospects.
2. Seminars for the public and the  
industry, conducted by industry experts.
3. The 3rd annual computer industry  
dinner and presentation of the New  
Zealand Software Awards for 1987.

**Plus, this year!**

1. Overseas promotion to attract foreign  
buyers.
2. New Zealand software showcase  
“showing-off” New Zealand software.
3. Enhanced exhibition area.

**Book your space now!**  
**Telephone: (09) 796 775**

**or clip and post the coupon  
for detailed information**

Company:	.....
Name:	.....
Address:	.....
Telephone:	.....
Computing 87, P.O. Box 9870, Auckland	



# FREE SOFTWARE

SPECIAL SELECTIONS FROM THE PUBLIC DOMAIN (054) 84 622

Well, almost free. We don't charge for the public domain software but there is a small service charge of \$18 per disk to cover promotion costs, selection, testing, copying, etc. Disks are available for CP/M, MS-DOS and APPLE. Mail and telephone order only.

The programmes have been carefully selected, tested and documented. They'll run on a wide variety of computers that accept 5 1/4" disks. We have tried to choose programmes as machine-independent as possible. However we cannot guarantee the suitability of programmes for your particular machine. Wherever possible we include source-code.

MS-DOS programmes are aimed at the IBM-PC and close compatibles. The NEC APC III will often require the software library extension card to be able to execute these programmes.

Documentation is included on the disks where required — often it is very extensive. Unfortunately, we are unable to provide telephone tutorials on using the programmes.

MS-DOS disks are formatted for standard MS-DOS 2.11 360K. Testing has been carried out for CP/M disks on a Z80 Kaypro II.

About 120 different formats are supported, including Kaypro, Osborne, Tandy, Microbee, Bondwell, Commodore 128, Televideo and Apple II.

## MS/DOS

### GAMES

**M11: MONOPOLY NEW RELEASE.** Now contains three versions of this popular board game. New addition is 109K.

**M1020+: MORE GREAT TRIVIA.** A two disk set which includes categories for science and nature, entertainment, sports and recreation, and general. \$36.

**M1021+: EAMAN ADVENTURES.** A classic two disk set which not only provides sophisticated adventure games but also a menu driven facility to design your own games. Requires Basic. \$36. They can grip your attention for hours.

**M1023: GREAT BASIC GAMES.** More than a dozen specially selected games written in Basic, including Wizard, Xwing, Combat, Mars, Racecar, CIA.

**M1024: PHRASE CRAZE.** An entertaining quiz-type games which asks you part of a phrase and requires you to complete it. Highly regarded.

**M1025: AMULET OF YENDOR.** Adventure with graphics. A Dutch programme with 20 levels of play against many monsters and powerful magic. You have choice of roles.

**M1026: 5 TEXT ADVENTURE GAMES.** Of different types, including a murder mystery, horror, pirate, etc.

**M1027: SUPER HANGMAN.** Highly acclaimed version that has larger vocabulary than most and includes quotations, riddles and music. Fascinating and educational.

**M1028: SUPER COMPILED GAMES (3).** Another excellent selection of compiled games ready to run. Includes Flightmare, Solitaire, Jumpjoe and more.

**M1029: LANDING PARTY.** You select the crew (friends, movie stars, etc), which is stranded on a planet searching for energy crystals. The adventure confronts you with different situations and characters.

**M1030: PROVOCATIVE PICTURES.** A collection of hi-res digitized graphics, which are printed. These are naughty pin-ups and not suitable for or available to children.

**M1031: WILLY THE WORM.** This is a high quality game which allows you to build your own game board.

**M1032: GREAT BASIC GAMES (3) AND ZORK UTILITY.** A very entertaining selection including Boogers!, Fun, Rieman, Godcreat, Pirate, Temple and more.

**M1033: SUPER COMPILED GAMES (4).** A super collection of arcade-type games, including Astro, Chase, Crisis, Dilemma, Mazel, Q-Bert, and more.

**M1034: TRIVIA GAME (3).** The third in our popular series. This time questions are in the categories: TV shows, Science, Star Wars, Star Trek, Words, Astronomy, General.

**M1035: MORE DUNGEONS, MORE DRAGONS.** Good text-based descendant of the dungeons and dragons fantasy. Does not require graphics board.

**M1036: MAHJONG.** An outstanding Australian programme of the Chinese tile game with good graphics. It works with mono or colour. Can be addictive.

### UTILITIES

**M2021: UNIX COMMAND SHELL.** Have you been wanting to control your programmes with commands similar to these available in Unix?

**M2022: TShell-DOS MANAGEMENT.** Provides an efficient environment for managing your operating system. Also has help screens.

**M2023: BATCH LANGUAGE ENHANCEMENT.** DOS's "batch" capability is similar to a language, with nouns and verbs to automatically combines (batch) and execute commands. This programme gives you more features and control when operating BAT files.

**M2024: CODE BREAKER.** For those with an interest in deciphering codes/ciphers, this is a useful analytical aid.

**M2025+: DOS EXTENSIONS:** A two disk set of enhancements for the command of DOS. The first disk contains documentation; the second has the executable programmes. Two disks for \$36.

**M2026: CALTECH UTILITIES.** A special collection which includes resident cut and paste, printer commands, pop-up tables, graphics characters, bad sector fix, hex file editor, directory utilities, ansisys replacement, echo replacement, and more.

**M2027+: EXCEPTIONAL FILE & DOS UTILITIES.** A two-disk collection of many powerful tools — such as fast format, alarm clock, disk wipe, display colour as shades of gray, file sorter, text reader, line counter, read squeezed library files, create files from memory, digital clock display, dos syntax reference, cursor speed-up, create secret directories, etc. \$36.

**M2028: ENHANCED CONSOLE DRIVER.** Fansi Console offers many time saving and convenient features by controlling keyboard and screen. Create keyboard buffers, backscroll, keystroke macros, etc.

**M2029: DART'S DOS UTILITIES.** A special collection which includes file copy and move, file preview, sorted directories, file protection and more.

### WORD PROCESSING/PRINTING

**M3013: PRINT QUALITY ENHANCER.** Image Print allows you to use a standard dot matrix printer for high quality printing and formatting.

**M3014: SIDEWRITER.** Will generate printed output sideways to fit wide reports onto a page for you.

**M3015: SUPER KEY-DEFINERS.** Reduce the amount of writing that you do by creating macros that can insert blocks of text with a single keystroke. Two beaut programmes (Hot Key and Soft Touch) for more efficient writing.

**M3016: WORDSTAR UTILITIES.** A special collection of utilities that expand the power of Wordstar and make it easier for you to use.

**M3017: PRINTING PREVIEW.** Many word processors do not show you the end product on the screen — italics, bold, etc. This previewer lets you see what you'll be getting before you print.

**M3018: DIAGRAMME AND TEXT EDITOR.** If your needs combine text with simple diagrams then this editor is for you. It takes special advantage of full-screen control.

### GRAPHICS

**M4009+: GRAPHICS FOR LOTUS/SYMPHONY.** A two disk set called Draftsman which provides special display features to improve the presentation of 123/Symphony datagraphs and slide shows. \$36.

**M4010: TURBO FONT DESIGNER.** Design other patterns in place of those contained in the ASCII set. Makes it easier to design special characters, letters, etc. Especially for Turbo Pascal programming.

**M4011: GRAPHICS ICON CREATOR.** Especially suits creation of symbols and logo-type characters. Contains Icon-Maker.

**M4012: TALK ILLUSTRATOR.** "Present" is an easy-to-use programme with provides bold lettering and other special features for slide presentation.

**M4013: PAINT-TYPE GRAPHICS.** A comprehensive "paint" programme for medium and high resolution graphics that can also be printed. Uses slabs of colour, shading etc, for its effects. Requires colour monitor.

### LANGUAGES

(For tutorials, see Education Section)

**M84: PROLOG NEW VERSION.** 1.8 is now available.

**M5017: SPRITES AND ANIMATION FOR TURBO PASCAL.** Source code and instruction for adding animation/sprites to your programmes.

**M5018: BASIC AIDS (3).** Has special programmes to remove numbers from your Basic programmes and to restore them.

**M5019: TURBO TOOLS.** A collection of numerous small Turbo Pascal programmes that illustrated the book "Complete Turbo Pascal". Some highly useful utilities plus examples of routines you can include in your own programmes.

**M5020+: CROSS COMPILER.** A very sophisticated compiler for experienced programmers. Contains Regular Expression Compiler. Two disk set. \$36.

**M5021: SCREEN GENERATOR.** PC-Input is a new aid for designing screens in Basic. Has lots of nice features that help you improve the screen appearance of your programmes.

**M5022: WINDOWS FOR BASIC & "C".** This is a collection of functions that give windowing capability to your programmes. Has special cursor control, and string/character display as well as border drawing. Very fast effects.

**M5023: CROSS ASSEMBLER.** Xasm lets you use your computer to develop programmes for other computers, especially the Z80 family. Requires 192K of memory.

**M5024: TOOLS FOR TURBO PASCAL.** Valuable tools for the programmer — convert and manipulate dates; display, and manipulate dates; display, edit and validate data entry fields and lots more.

**M5025: TURBO PASCAL DEBUGGER.** An interactive debug with pop-up help, formatters etc.

**M5026: MACRO ASSEMBLER.** Many have been waiting for this. If you didn't get a good macro assembler with your operating system, this one is a fine choice.

# FREE SOFTWARE

## SPECIAL SELECTIONS FROM THE PUBLIC DOMAIN (054) 84 622

**M5027+: TURBO PASCAL ROUTINES (3).** A four disk set which contains hi-res graphics, date conversion, window creation, chain-file conversion to com, sieve, floating point test, sorted directory, direct disk access, hex/ascii display, screen editing, read hidden files, translate 8088 assembler to inline code, fast string writer, screen scrolling, statistical and mathematical calcs, and more. \$52.

**M5028+: ASSEMBLER ROUTINES AND UTILITIES.** A three disk set containing dozens of time-saving routines, teaching examples and programming aids, including memory usage, system status, line drawings, file sorting, keyboard buffer expansion, large file loader, square roots, file search, screen clear, clock display, directory, text editor, free space, passwords, etc. Three disks for \$54.

**M5029: SPECIAL BASIC AIDS (3). BASIC SUB-ROUTINES LIBRARY.** A special collection for Basic programmers. Calculate date and day of week, access directory commands, get drive no., heap sort, quicksort, shell sort, clear screen, create and save screens, etc.

### COMMUNICATION

**M108:** Qmodem 22.2 latest update is now available.

**M6011: COMMUNICATION UTILITIES.** These supplementary tools are useful for Qmodem and Procomm, two of the best communications programmes available.

**M6010: PROCOMM Ver.2.3.** A many-featured Modem Comms programme that is receiving wide critical acclaim overseas. The main programme is 141K.

### BUSINESS/CALCULATION

**M122: SPREADSHEET.** Contains a new version (Version 2) of FreeCalc which has been substantially up-graded. Suitable for home and business budgeting with many more nice features for general use. Has full documentation. Needs enhanced graphics board, such as Hercules, or colour monitor.

**M128+: INTEGRATED SPREADSHEET. NEW VERSION ANALYTICALC (Vx20.04).** A fast and sophisticated extensive spreadsheet programme with integrated word processor/spreadsheet/database/graphics. Three disk set \$54. Compiled. Fortran source provided.

**M7019: RETAIL POINT OF SALE.** A system for point of sale control of stock/debtors/invoicing. Written in compiled Basic. Needs Basrun Exe and a hard disk.

**M7020+: STATISTICAL TOOLS.** A two disk set of utilities that determines sample sizes and confidence intervals, performs, randomization tests, generates randomization plans, calculates various distributions, and much more! \$36.

**M7021+: LOTUS UTILITIES AND WORKSHEETS.** A two disk set for printing formulae, installing EGA, preparing text for input into worksheets, setting up 640K virtual memory, installing on hard disk, etc. Has worksheets for trend lines, interest calc., printing special characters, calc. loans, managing portfolios and rental property, etc. \$36.

**M7022+: INCOME AND EXPENSE TRACKER.** Which records input of operations and has a reporting system with many nice features and show you how much you are spending and whether there is anything left for you! Two disks. \$36.

**M7023+: SINGLE ENTRY ACCOUNTING.** If you don't feel comfortable with double-entry accounting this is a simpler approach that will handle general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, inventory, payroll and depreciation. It has good documentation. Two disk set \$36.

**M7024: PAYROLL SYSTEM.** Comprehensive, menu-driven system for small to medium-sized companies. Ok for floppy or hard disks.

**M7025+: LOTUS 123 UTILITIES AND WORKSHEETS.** A two disk set that includes a file link — front end that allows easier access to worksheets. The set also includes worksheets for cheque book, loan instalments, mailing list maintenance, time management, printer utilities, financial application, etc. \$36.

**M7026+: SYMPHONY TIPS AND WORKSHEETS.** A special set of six disks which include tips on using word processor, importing multiple data, using sidekick; applicational for banking, insurance and medical; also 5 years business plans; loan, mailing list, cheque book macros, worksheets for appointments, biorhythms, graphics, telephone redial, disk labors, and lots more. 6 disks for \$78 instead of \$108.

**M7027: PROJECT MANAGEMENT.** Gantt Charts. Produces presentation-quality Gantt Charts' transparencies, draws a video projector, displays project status and more.

**M7028: MANAGING MONEY.** Earning an income is only part of the task. This disk helps you to keep some of it and assists in making your capital grow.

### DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

**M143+: FAMILY TREE.** New version — 4 — of Genealogy on Display is now available. Two disk set with extensive supplementary notes. \$36.

**M8012: LABEL PRINTING.** A collection of special programmes that allows you to print labels for all sorts of uses, as well as control mailing lists. Includes Label Maker and others.

**M8013: FREEFILE.** A menu-driven, easy-to-use relational data base that allows 100 fields and up to 3 billion records. Does calculations and comparisons. Powerful enough for advanced use. Easy enough for beginners.

**M8014: INSTANT RECALL.** A memory-resident database that lets you record and access information without leaving your main programme. Happily co-habits with other programmes.

**M8015: INVENTORY-STOCK CONTROL.** A menu-driven, very fast system for keeping inventories up to date. Suits business that supplies products or parts.

**M8016: MAIL MANAGER FOR MULTIMATE.** Menu-driven label producer. Lists created can be accessed by Multimate, merged with forms, etc.

### EDUCATION

**M9007: SECONDARY MATHEMATICS.** A collection of Basic programmes that instructs in trig/complex functions/line equations/area calculation/formula conversion/multiplication/quadratic/subtraction/imperial-metric conversion/slopes/co-ordinates/logarithmic functions/determinants/function points, etc.

**M9008+: "C" TUTOR.** A two disk set that contains a comprehensive and easily followed course in the "C" programming language. Includes tutorial text and source code for examples. Requires two drives. Suitable for those with prior experience in programming. \$36.

**M9009+: PASCAL TUTOR.** A two disk set that suits both the novice and experienced programmers, with references to Generic and Turbo Pascal. Contains the text and source code for examples. Good instruction in structured programming. Effective use requires a Pascal Compiler. Two disks for \$36.

**M9010: INTRODUCTION TO BASIC PROGRAMMING WITH GAMES.** There is a well written tutorial on basic, plus number games, anagram puzzles, and a simple word processor. Programmes are in Basic, with source code. Needs 2 disk drives.

**M9011: TEACHER'S GRADEBOOK.** Keeping track of test marks and providing comparisons and reports.

**M9012: ANSWER CHECKER.** This programme compares words, sentences, terms, definitions, questions and answers. Also displays the correct answers. Excellent tool for drill-type study, etc.

**M9013: STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING TUTORIAL & AID.** A tutorial on concepts of structured programming with a working tool for designing and documenting the structure of programmes. Especially good for Turbo Pascal programmers.

**M9014: ARITHMETIC GAME.** Uses Funnels and buckets. You must type in correct answer before the problem drops into a bucket.

### GENERAL

**M9501: DIETER'S FRIEND.** A nutrition analysis programme that provides details of 27 nutrients in different foods, etc. and compares your daily intake with recommended allowances. Also produces graphs. Requires Basic.

**M9502+: BIBLICAL QUOTES.** A two disk set of 14800 cross-references to 7956 verses of the New Testament. Has built in editor for preparing lectures, letters, sermons, essays etc. Two disks for \$36.

### SHAREWARE REQUIRED FOR INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

Select Software has offices and extensive marketing facilities in Australia, New Zealand, the U.K. and very soon in the U.S.A. We are looking for quality Australian and New Zealand software for distribution locally and overseas.

We promote directly to the end user so your product is brought to the attention of hundreds of thousands of potential users, as well as being described in our catalogue.

You retain copyright and we collect on your behalf contributions made by satisfied users. If you wish we can also release your enhanced versions and updates to those becoming registered users.

Naturally we require your permission to copy and distribute your programmes and to charge our normal service fee. Submissions should be original and designed to run on the IBM PC and compatibles. Adequate documentation is required on the disk.

A number of software authors who have been successful with shareware are earning hundreds of thousands of dollars each year — whilst striking a blow for low cost software!

This is your chance to break into the International market at no cost to you. Submissions should be sent to our Chief Executive at the address below.

### APPLE II, CPM, MACINTOSH COMMODORE 64

Call or write for free catalogue.

### PUBLIC DOMAIN NEWSLETTER

For news, reviews, views and how to use public domain software subscribe to our bi-monthly newsletter and keep informed on the free programmes that help your computer to serve you. Only \$18 per annum. Includes updates to catalogue.

### ORDERS

Each disk costs \$18 (Macintosh \$22). Add 10% GST to cost for disks plus \$3 postage and packaging to your total order. Orders must be prepaid.

\*The Public Domain Newsletter costs \$18 per annum and is issued bi-monthly.

**PAYMENT BY MAIL TO:**  
P.O. Box 943, Nelson, N.Z.

**TELEPHONE ORDERS:**  
Pay by Bankcard, Mastercard or Visa.  
(054) 84 622, (054) 84 932

**OFFICE:** 245 Trafalgar Street, Nelson, N.Z.

**PLEASE INDICATE THE DISK FORMAT REQUIRED WITH AN ALTERNATIVE FORMAT IF POSSIBLE.**

### SELECT SOFTWARE

Mail And Telephone Order Only.

We cannot guarantee the suitability of public domain/user-supported software for users' needs or equipment.

# Talk To The Inventors.

## DATA CARTRIDGE BACK-UP

A technology developed by 3M that brings new standards of ease and reliability to back-up. Not to mention capacity — the largest for its size of any disk storage system.

From 4 to 134 Mbytes of information can be saved. Data Cartridges are quick, easy, with lowest cost per megabyte. And they are compact too.

You can be certain we'll ensure State-of-the-Art performance and technological advancement.

3M is committed to Data Cartridge Technology.



data cartridge  
technology

TM



### OTHER 3M DATA RECORDING PRODUCTS

- Diskettes
- Computer Tape
- Accessories
- Static Control Mats

## KEEP TALKING TO THE INVENTORS

DATA RECORDING PRODUCTS  
3M NEW ZEALAND LTD,  
P.O. Box 33-246 TAKAPUNA  
PHONE (09) 444-4760 AUCKLAND  
PHONE (04) 720-134 WELLINGTON.

**3M**

Worldwide Sponsor  
1988 Olympic Games





# Reluctant returns

by Larry Elliott

In the December-January issue of *Bits & Bytes* two new modems from CompuSpec, a local manufacturer specializing in computer communication products, were announced. These have now been released, and are part of a new range of modems that will be introduced over the next few months.

The M50 is a V21,V23 model (300-300, 1200-75) with Auto Answer, and is listed at \$499.00. The circuitry is based upon the now standard AMD 7910 chip, often known as the world chip. The case design allows for an NZPO telephone to sit on top, thereby not requiring any additional desk space. A very worthwhile feature in my book!

The front panel contains LED indicators for each mode of operation as well as indicators for Phone/Data, On-Line, Carrier Detect, Receive Data and Transmit Data. Rather than several mode selector switches, a single switch is used to step through the various modes. Interestingly, this switch is only operative when the phone/data switch is set to phone.

For regular use the M50 can be preset to "wake up" in a specific mode, set by dip switches inside the unit. The factory default settings are: 300 BPS originate, non auto answer. When set to auto answer the LED of the selected mode flashes at approximately 1 pulse per second.

The rear panel houses the RS232 serial port, the line interface cable, the BT socket for the extension phone and the cable for the remote power supply. The M50 is microprocessor controlled which allows for power-on testing.

Setting up and using this modem was completely trouble-free. Either a full RS232 cable or a free three-wire system can be used, the modem detecting which is connected and making adjustments accordingly. If a full RS232 cable is utilized in conjunction with a "smart" communications program, auto hang up of calls can be accomplished, a useful function for those using the Packet Switch Network where charges are determined by the length of connection.

I was delighted with this product. Not only was it an example of good technical design, but it also functioned extremely well. I had only one minor criticism of the M50: I would have preferred a longer line interface cable. However, I must quickly add that I was testing this unit at home rather than in the office environment where the telephone

outlet would be located close to the desk. Anyway, telephone extension cables are readily available nowadays. Careful thought to other than just the technical requirements makes this an excellent product.

## M1200

The other unit released is the M1200, a V22 (1200-1200) intelligent modem. This unit can be operated manually from the front panel or completely under software control using the standard Hayes control codes, and is able to recognise what parity the local computer is using and configures itself accordingly. It can operate in an auto dial mode using either pulse or tone dialling, and is also capable of auto answer.

By utilising the Hayes command codes the M1200 is capable of supporting almost all of the communication packages available on the market. I tested it with PC Talk, Procomm and Crosstalk. All performed faultlessly. The ability to utilise some of the automated operation features of these packages for the first time really whetted my appetite for such a unit.

The unit supplied for review was a pre-production model and some refinements had not been implemented. For example, the production models come with a loudspeaker, which enables monitoring of the phone line prior to instructing the modem to dial out. Not having this facility did cause some consternation on a couple of occasions when I decided to dial out while someone was using the telephone. Other than that it was a delight to use, and it was a very reluctant reviewer who returned the sample.

With a recommended list price of \$1,195.00 the M1200 is competitively priced, but it is not cheap! But given the fact that four times the information can be exchanged than is possible with a 300 BPS unit over the same duration, the resultant savings in

*M50, with telephone attached*

time charges will very quickly account for the initial capital outlay, especially if the majority of your calls are on the international Pacnet as most of mine are.

Another useful application for the M1200 is that of an auto dialler for the telephone. Many of the utility programs available incorporate an auto dialler section, and although none of these were specifically tested there is no reason to believe they wouldn't work with the M1200. Users of Sidekick, from Borland, should note that this program is pre-configured for Bell 300 BPS dialling protocol and will not work as standard with a M1200. A software patch is available which will make Sidekick compatible.

The manual for the M1200 is very comprehensive, detailing all of the program commands and result codes together with instructions for changing registers should a specialized requirement be needed. It should be noted that for normal usage a software package, which supports all of the Hayes commands, and an RS232 cable are all that is required to get the M1200 up and running.

Both of these modems conform the NZPO Specifications CSA5001, CSA5002, CSA5003 and CSA5004, with the M50 also conforming to CSA2008. They will automatically release the line in the event of a power failure, upon the loss of an incoming carrier, or if no carrier is detected from the answering modem within 30 seconds of dialling.

CompuSpec deserves to be congratulated on these two very fine products, having chosen to develop them here in New Zealand rather than import from SE Asia and coming up with two excellent units. Functional design and superb technical performance would ensure that the M50 and M1200 could hold their own against any imported product.

*Review units supplied by CompuSpec, Auckland.*



## 1987 NEW ZEALAND PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AWARDS

*in recognition of excellence  
in New Zealand developed  
and written  
software for personal  
computers*

Entries are invited for Bits & Bytes' third annual New Zealand Software Awards. The awards are open to any company or individual to enter and there is no limit on the number of entries submitted. A suite of programs may be submitted as one entry or as separate entries. A \$25 entry fee applies per entry. Programs entered may already be established commercial product, or, as yet, commercially unavailable.

The awards will be made in each of the following categories:

**Business:** Any software program aimed at general commercial use.

**Farming:** Any program designed specifically for farm management or planning.

**Education:** Programs which have been specifically developed for use in an educational role.

**Recreation:** Any program which has been designed for leisure.

Conditions of entry and criteria along with entry forms are available from

**BITS & BYTES FREEPOST 1864  
NEWMARKET, AUCKLAND.  
ENTRIES CLOSE APRIL 20th.**

## A sense of balance

by Tony Sanders

Every Monday morning at a time when few of us are actually able to handle more than the most easy of listening music, Jim Higgins (President of the New Zealand Computer Society) finds himself on the National Radio *Good Morning New Zealand* programme in conversation with Maggie Barry. This five-minute broadcast is beautifully understated and precisely structured. It is, and the pun is quite intentional, a model programme.

I remember particularly one broadcast late in 1986 in which Mr Higgins tried to put into perspective the speed at which a PC microprocessor works. An average present-day personal computer microchip processes about 24,000 instructions per second. If this was slowed down to one instruction per second, said Mr Higgins, then an attached printer would print at a speed of one character every 24 hours.

This, of course, can by no means be described as heady stuff. Its very lack of breathless enthusiasm is reassuring to the computer novice who is, after all, the target audience. The more experienced of us could do worse than go out of our way to listen every Monday morning as well, not so much to get things into perspective as to retain a sense of proportion.

A sense of proportion is especially important to those on both sides of the software review fence. The December/January issue of *Bits & Bytes* carried an article by Dennis Lally in which he reviewed *Direct Access*, a menu utility programme, and a product which he was quite breathlessly enthusiastic about. I read the review several times over the Christmas period and, although I already had a perfectly adequate menu system on my machine, went out and bought a copy as soon as my bank balance had recovered from the festive season.

As with so many installation processes on machines with non-standard configurations (my Sanyo 885 has two floppy drives installed, a 20 Mb hard disk and is toggled for up to two ramdisks), the installation procedure fell flat on its face, twice! I resorted to copying the files one by one to the appropriate sub-directory, amended my autoexec file, and rebooted. A good thing I wasn't a

novice!

The menu system I was already using is called *Automenu* (PC-Sig software, supplied by Remarkable Enterprises Ltd), a low budget program to which *Direct Access* bears an uncanny resemblance. *Automenu* also has a screen blanking routine, supports sub-menus and displays the time and date, has a similar screen layout, and loads programs with a single key stroke.

*Direct Access* is certainly an improvement over the low-cost (\$35) *Automenu*: it takes up only half as much memory, is more flexible and provides far more features... but perhaps we should question whether it is really \$200 better. Especially, for example, when a powerful, fully-featured and reliable hard-disk management programme like *Q-Dos* (Gazelle Systems) can be bought for around \$100.

Value is, of course, a subjective thing. Any product that protects the inexperienced from the standard MS-DOS interface and the possibility of making those input errors that so often lead to the novice concluding that he or she will never understand computers, is of great value to the industry as a whole, let alone the end user. That is why it is important that the cost of making MS-DOS what it should have been in the first place be kept as low as possible.

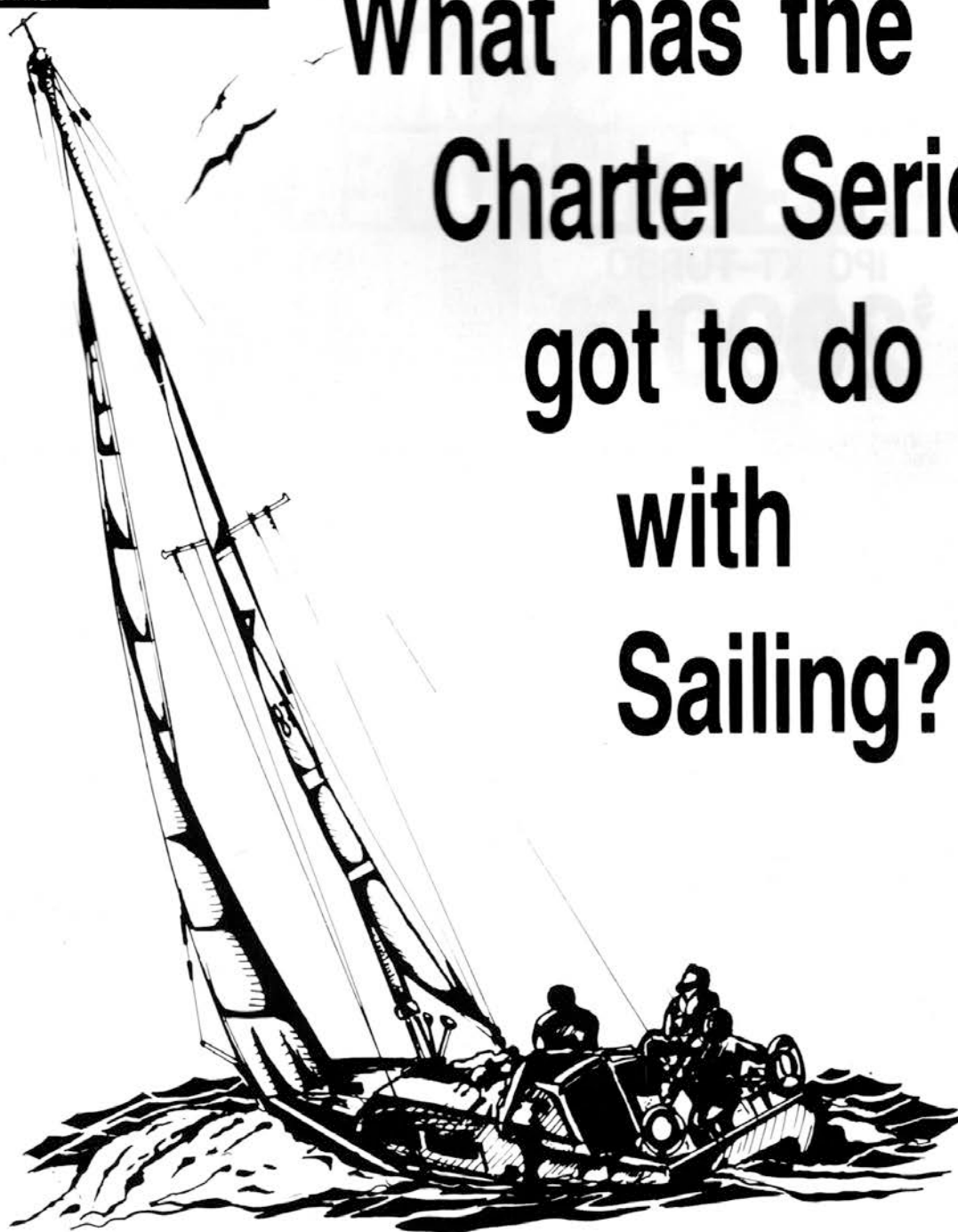
*Direct Access* is a very good program, but not a great one. This far down the PC software development track it really should be a much better product. If the copyright notice is anything to go by, it has been around since 1984, which means it is well overdue for upgrading anyway. It is glossily packed, but then so is toothpaste these days.

The manual is adequate, although it doesn't so much as document one feature of menu maintenance (F3,Move) as mention it in passing, which is just as well as with my copy it doesn't work.

Make no mistake, Dennis Lally in his software review did me, and no doubt many others, a service. He told me about a product that I had already heard about but thought I didn't need. But my sense of proportion tells me that it isn't the inexperienced that I wish to shield from the hostility of MS-DOS, so much as myself.

**CHEVRON  
SOFTWARE  
LIMITED**

P.O. BOX 2428 PHONE (075) 440-915  
TAURANGA



# What has the Charter Series got to do with Sailing?

## *the CHARTER series*

It depends on how you spend your spare time. You may use it creatively within your business or on some other hobby but one thing is for certain, the charter series will boost your available time because it is the most advanced and efficient business program available. So if sailing is your thing then go to it — you will have plenty of extra time to fill.

**CHEVRON SOFTWARE LIMITED**

P.O. Box 2428, Telephone (075) 440-915, Tauranga

**YES** I AM INTERESTED IN THE  
CHARTER SERIES:  
PLEASE SEND INFORMATION

NAME  
ADDRESS

PHONE  
**CHEVRON SOFTWARE**  
P.O. BOX 2428, TAURANGA

Contact any reputable dealer, if your local dealer  
doesn't have the Charter Series call us direct. Don't  
settle for less than the best.



**POLICY CHANGE!**

# Prices slashed to wholesale!! BUSINESS COMPUTERS AT HOME COMPUTER PRICES—

**IPC XT-TURBO**  
**\$2090<sup>00</sup>**  
(INCL. GST)

**FULLY IBM  
COMPATIBLES!**

**IPC AT-TURBO**  
**\$4543<sup>00</sup>**  
(INCL. GST)

FEATURES THE  
8088 MICRO-  
PROCESSOR



IPC XT-TURBO  
640 RAM, Twin 360K  
floppy disk drives, 4.77-8 Mhz  
switchable, 84 key keyboard, Mono monitor

FEATURES  
80286 MICRO-  
PROCESSOR



IPC AT-TURBO  
1 Mb RAM, 12 Mb  
floppy disk drive, 20 Mb Hard  
disc, 6-8 Mhz switchable,  
84 key keyboard, Mono monitor

OVER \$1 MILLION WORTH  
SOLD IN RECENT MONTHS.  
ASTUTE BUYERS INCLUDING  
GOVERNMENT DEPTS AND  
LOCAL BODIES.

**High-Quality Hardware  
at LOW, LOW, PRICES!**

High-quality IPC Personal  
Computers are produced in  
Singapore by Hi-Tech experts,  
Essex Electric.

Only the finest and highest-  
quality components are used, with  
the strictest standards of quality  
control and testing — unlike many  
of the Taiwanese look-a-likes, that  
use questionable or inferior-quality  
components.

Telephone the experts today,  
or write to:



The **WHITE  
KNIGHT**  
COMPUTER DIVISION

194 Gloucester Street, Christchurch, N.Z.  
P.O. Box 8146. Telex NZ 4586. Telephone (03) 797-811.

## COMPARE OUR PRICES!

BRAND	XT'S	AT'S
AMSTRAD PC1512	\$3294.50	—
RYHAL ELECT	\$2395.00	—
PSI	\$2392.50	\$4944.50
LINGO	\$2475.00	—
WHITE KNIGHT	\$2090.00	\$4543.00

**ORDER YOUR IPC-XT  
OR IPC-AT NOW ON THE  
WHITE KNIGHT HOTLINE —  
(03) 797-811**

**12 Months Components Warranty  
with Service & Parts back-up!**

**AND A FULL RANGE OF  
ACCESSORIES TOO!**

Monitors: Green, Amber, RGB and  
EGA Colour.

I/O Plus II Cards — clock, cal. serial  
and parallel ports — **only \$220.00.**

20 Mb Tandon Hard Disk Drives  
(including controller) **\$1155.00.**

Super 5 EP-1000 120cps  
Printers — **only \$750.00.**

Other brands of Printers  
available.

Extensive library of Financial  
and Business Software.



## Two new DTP products

Just released by Hewlett Packard are two new products aimed at the desktop publishing market. The Scanjet scanner, a flatbed desktop machine, will electronically scan printed images from a variety of documents, making electronic copies to be stored on a hard disk and used directly by some of the currently-available PC compatible DTP programs.

Selection resolution can be anything between 38 and 300 dpi, with image size reduced to as little as 13 per cent or enlarged up to 1578 per cent, depending on the selected resolution. The HP Scanjet can distinguish 16 different levels of grey, and supports three image-data types: binary, for line art and straight text; dithering, similar to halftone reproduction used by newspapers; and 4-bit grey scale allowing scanning to edit the image before conversion to a dithering pattern for printing.

The Laserjet Series II, described by HP as the next generation of desktop laser printers, is an eight page/minute unit based on the Canon LBP-SX engine, with expandable memory (from standard 512 Kb to a total of 4.5 Mb) and two font cartridge slots to enable two users to use different fonts in a shared environment. It also has a 200-sheet input bin and 100-page correct-order output bin.

## Distribution agreement

Tech Pacific, the Australian computer product distributor, has announced a multi-million dollar agreement with the Nevada firm of Migent International Corporation, giving exclusive rights to the distribution of Migent's range of software and peripherals in Australia and New Zealand.

According to Tech Pacific's managing director, Jim Kennedy, the first product to be marketed will be Ability, Migent's multifunction package with word processing, spreadsheet, relational database, professional business graphics, communications and presentation graphics.

*If its news. . . . .  
call John King,  
Ph: 796-775*

## Kiwis win in Fremantle!



*Trying hard to make a local hedge resemble an exotic West Australian seascape are Tim Manning, Managing director of MoS, and Sue-Anne Hall, international business manager of Lotus Corporation, with the Lotus Dealer of the Year award.*

It's become a well-worn phrase, perhaps, but not only yachting has been keeping the local interest high on the far side of Australia. Another excuse for a jolly January outing was the NZ Dealer of the Year awards sponsored by such leading software companies as Lotus, Micropro, Ansa and AST, and recognising commitment and effort in promoting the product range as well as sheer volume

sales.

The ceremony took place aboard the *Captain's Lady* off the coast at Fremantle, and Mailorder Systems took two separate manufacturers' Dealer of the Year awards. "We're proud to receive these awards and delighted that the American manufacturers can appreciate the efforts made here in New Zealand," said Tim Manning, MoS managing director.

## Enhanced convertible, new mainframe

IBM last month unveiled new products designed to enhance the slow-selling PC Convertible. Included are a 256Kb card to bring memory up to 640Kb, a Hayes-compatible internal modem, and a new supertwist LCD display screen. Many analysts suggest that the move by Big Blue is a direct result of the success Japanese laptops, particularly the high-flying Toshiba, are having on the marketplace.

The PC Convertible, for the most part, has been a case of too little, too late. For example, the original builtin

modem for the Convertible was not compatible with the Hayes, meaning most of the good communications software developed for the Hayes wouldn't work.

Big Blue last week also announced a new top-end mainframe—the 3090 Model 600E, with up to 60 per cent more computing power than its previous high-end machine. IBM will also start producing a new one megabit chip to support the new mainframe, to be made at IBM's Essex Junction, Vermont, plant.

## C version of PSpice

Version 3.00 of MicroSim's PSpice analog electrical circuit simulator has been converted from Fortran into C, resulting in a reduction in program size, more compact datastructures, and a doubling of maximum circuit size. Execution times are said to be improved over earlier versions.

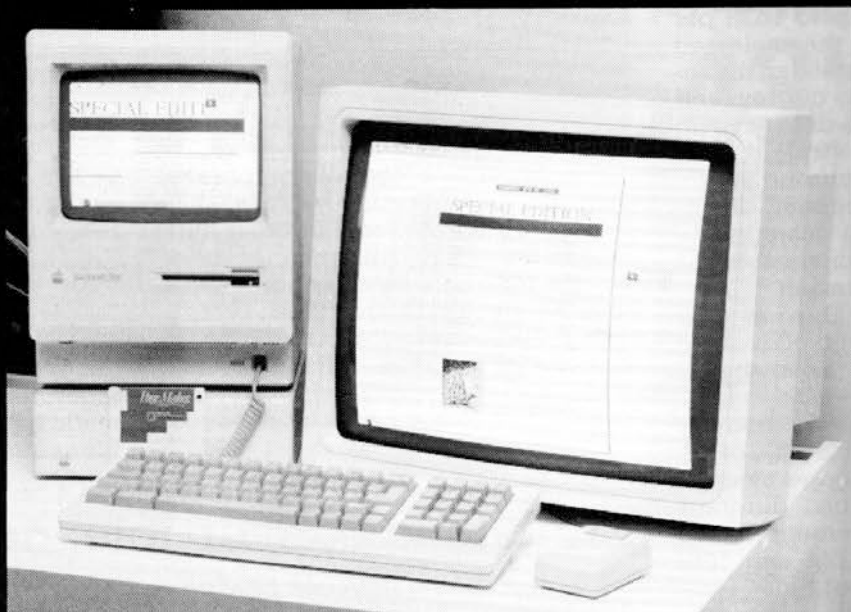
Monte Carlo analysis is also available as an option for PSpice, allowing component values and device model parameters to be given device or lot tolerances.

## Architectural update

Autodesk has announced that it will begin deliveries of version 2.5K of AutoCAD AEC Architectural, containing user-requested additions and correcting all known errors. Among other things, it will now be possible to insert doors and windows in walls thicker than 30cm, said to be an improvement over the previous version.

Version 2.5K will be sent free of charge to all registered users.

# Apple Macintosh Plus Users – *Open your eyes . . . and see what you've been missing!*



## MEGASCREEN Monitor for the Macintosh Plus –

The 19" monitor fully supports the Macintosh environment, allowing you to increase your workspace by more than five times. Compatible with off-the-shelf software, MegaScreen further enhances all the performance and capability of the Macintosh Plus as a Professional Desktop System.

### *Enhance your Publishing Performance*

The ability to compose and edit full page documents at high-resolution supports your creativity. MegaScreen helps you meet deadlines, cutting time required to produce printed matter by as much as 50%.

### MegaScreen Product Specifications:

MegaScreen components are housed inside the Macintosh Plus. Cabling to the 19" diagonal external monitor is passed through the security port on the Macintosh Plus case back. MegaScreen is not a user-installable product, and must be installed by an authorized dealership technician.

### MegaScreen Monitor Specifications:

Resolution:	1024 x 900
Refresh Rate:	58 Hz
Phosphor:	P-4
Screen Size:	19"
Size:	Width 18", Height 14", Depth 15"
Weight:	40 lbs
Shipping Weight:	45 lbs

### *Broaden your Design Horizons*

Visualize your concepts at full size without window cropping. MegaScreen eliminates time-consuming zooming and scrolling to hidden parts of your drawing.

### **Sole New Zealand Distributor –**

## **Delairco Electronics Limited**

### **Auckland**

111 Franklin Road  
Freemans Bay  
Auckland  
Fax: (09) 789 328  
Telex NZ 21640 (Delarco)  
Ph: (09) 788-798

### **Wellington**

27 Kings Crescent  
Lower Hutt  
Wellington  
Fax: (04) 694 680  
Ph: (04) 693-166

Apple Registered Apple Dealers



## Export award

Major export awards announced recently by the Minister of Overseas Trade, Mike Moore, were won by Paxus Information Services Group, of Auckland, and the Christchurch manufacturing company Resinart Plastics.

Paxus won the New Zealand Added Value Export Award for its Charter business software, described by Mr Moore as "probably the most successful microcomputer software exported from New Zealand". More than 5,000 companies and individuals have bought Charter, with more than \$4.5 million worth going overseas.

## Amstrad edges out IBM

Amstrad's market dominance in the UK continues apace. With the acquisition of the Spectrum range of computers last year, the company's market share of the UK home computer business is around 60 per cent. This success was mirrored in the PC market during December when, for the first time, Amstrad achieved a 26 per cent slice of the dealer PC market, pipping IBM into second place with its 25 per cent market share.

The market research backing up Amstrad's claim to PC fame was carried out by Romtec, a leading London-based MR firm quoted as saying that the December figures will have been surpassed by now.

IBM executives won't be shedding too many tears, however, as the bulk of the money-making PC deals are made via direct contract channels, leaving their dealer network to mop up the crumbs.

## Short supply

The initial promise of the Compaq 386, the first to take advantage of the Intel 80386 32-bit chip, has not yet been matched by deliveries in numbers to match demand.

The reason is twofold, according to Scott Green, marketing manager for the NZ distributors, Datatronic Systems. Stock has been difficult to obtain from Australia because of a customs work-to-rule in Sydney, which has also affected other products, and an unforeseen demand for the 130Mb hard disk version has led to initial shortages of that model, although he reports the 40 and 70Mb 386s as having no problems.

Compounding the situation was the fact that Compaq Computers Australia has been in the process of shifting its warehouse base at the same time.

## Find the spike

An alternative to installing equipment to protect computers and peripherals against spikes in the power supply is to identify those unwelcome high-voltage pulses at source. Vickery Electrical Ltd of Wellington has available a British test set and recorder made especially for the job, and also offers the more common grounded mains interference suppressors for protection when spikes do occur.

## Pedigree technology

Bloodline, a database with information on half a million thoroughbred racehorses on both sides of the Tasman Sea, has been set up by Michael Sissian. Subscribers with PCs can access the database, located on two ICL 2966s in Sydney, by data links, and also have access to information in Northern Hemisphere countries.

The basis of the bloodstock database is the Dalgaty system of computerisation of catalogues, still not completed after seven years' work but now reconstructed to meet the specific needs of breeders, trainers and buyers. Breeding information is continually updated with race results for current pedigrees.

## United industry body

The Information Technology Association of New Zealand (ITANZ), a united computer industry group, has been formed by a merger of the Computer and Office Products Industry Federation (COPIF) and the Computing Services Association (CSA). Initial president is Gordon Hogg, former president of CSA and chief executive of Databank Systems, who will be succeeded in July by Trevor Eagle, chief executive of the Auckland-based Eagle Technology.

COPIF formerly represented mainly overseas interests and CSA local industry, and ITANZ is seen by Hogg as opening up new opportunities for special partnerships between overseas computer suppliers and the local industry. "For the first time, we have an opportunity to push the development of information technology with a truly united front."

## Technology joint venture

Emtall Information Systems has been formed in Wellington as a joint venture between Crown International, the export and marketing arm of Crown Corporation, its equity investment and business development arm Crown Ventures, and the Wellington-based information technologies company Emtall Group.

According to Noel Bates, Emtall Information Systems chairman, "The new company will specialise in providing innovative and practical technology solutions to clients, with a primary focus on the horticultural and rural servicing industries. Several large-scale software packages in this area have already been designed and will not only improve the performance of the horticulture sector clients in New Zealand, but will also be marketable overseas."

## the CHARTER series

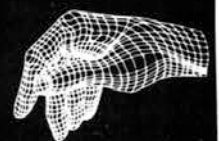
Management at your fingertips

*The Charter Series offers to short track all of your office and accounting procedures, and open up the new world of creative management that will boost profits, minimise time wasted in inefficiency and allow your business to grow in top gear. Contact your dealer or call Chevron Software direct.*

Don't settle for less than the best.

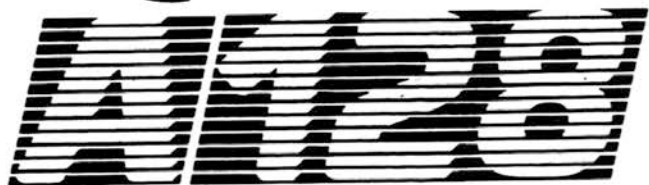
**CHEVRON  
SOFTWARE  
LIMITED**

P.O. BOX 2428 PHONE (075) 440-915  
TAURANGA



# PRODUCTIVE PROGRAMS FOR

# **commodore** 128



## **SYSTEMS**

*A128 SOFTWARE PRESENTS A RANGE OF EASY TO USE, FULLY DOCUMENTED PROGRAMS RUNNING IN SUPERBASE 128. SUPERSCRIP 128 WORDPROCESSING MAY BE USED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH ALL OF THESE MODULES!*

### **PRODUCT**

#### **A128 Accounting**

(Integrated Debtors, Invoicing and Stock Control)

\$599 & GST

#### **A128 Accounts Receivable**

(Debtors Statements)

\$299 & GST

#### **A128 Cashbook**

(Full General Ledger Analysis and Bank Reconciliation)

\$299 & GST

#### **A128 Creditors/General Ledger**

(Integrated Creditors, General Ledger – available March 1987)

\$599 & GST

#### **A128 Real Estate Prospecting Suite**

(Real Estate agents selling aid. **Requires SUPERSCRIP 128**)

\$599 & GST

#### **A128 Church Records**

(Members records, Ministers diary, Year Planner, Visitation Lists)

\$299 & GST

**A128 PROGRAMS ARE ALL WRITTEN IN NZ FOR NZ CONDITIONS. GST IS CATERED FOR AS REQUIRED.**

CONTACT YOUR LOCAL COMMODORE 128 DEALER FOR A DESCRIPTIVE BROCHURE. ALSO AVAILABLE FROM ANY COMPUTER VILLAGE STORE, OR



**COMPUTER CENTRE LTD**

FROM ASHBY COMPUTER CENTRE LTD  
93 ASHBY AVENUE  
ST HELIERS, AUCKLAND 5. PH (09) 588-301

# Clip-on DOS

## — the Sidecar for the Amiga

by Peter Biggs

If you are an Amiga owner and are envious of the software that runs on your friend's cheap IBM clone then look no further... Commodore has released its Sidecar here in New Zealand and it runs IBM PC programs. However, there are some inevitable odd limitations in function, but for Amiga addicts they should not prove a problem. For others, think carefully about what you want.

I come from using a 20Mb 8MHz IBM compatible using EGA colour, so when I was contacted regarding reviewing Sidecar I was interested. I had seen an Amiga only at a distance.

Sidecar comes in one box and consists of a unit 27cm wide, 38cm deep and about 14cm high, coloured the Amiga colour. It has a single 5.25 inch floppy disk drive.

The disks supplied are the Amiga 3.5 inch Workbench v 1.2 and Kickstart v 1.2 disks, and a 5.25 inch MS-DOS system disk with two MS-DOS tutorial disks. The manuals are the 40-page Sidecar User Manual (not indexed) and a 200-page DOS manual (indexed). The Sidecar supplied has a version number 1060.

Taking the cover off Sidecar to look inside requires removing four screws. However, if it has been installed then the units will need to be detached first because two of the screws are inaccessible when the units are assembled. I found this irritating. Inside is a fan, three 'long' slots, dip switches and a socket for an 8087 coprocessor.

The only external port from the Sidecar is an external disk drive connection. Either another 5.25 inch drive or a 3.5 inch drive can be attached, the 3.5 inch drive holding the standard 720Kb. The Amiga 3.5 inch drive does not act as drive B but Commodore is attempting to change this in future. To provide hard disk capacity either an internal hardcard or an external hard drive can be fitted.

### Cards

Cards that can be fitted inside are a monochrome, AGA, parallel and RAM memory cards. The configuration I reviewed used the Amiga for its video handling. Although it can be configured for either monochrome (white on black) or colour, the resolution for both is CGA in both cases. I did not test a monochrome or AGA card. The

standard bootup configuration is for monochrome, but this can be altered with internal dip switches.

The monochrome card is fully compatible with standard PC video cards and supports all standard video attributes. The advanced graphics adapter (AGA) card is a special video card which combines IBM colour graphics, IBM monochrome and printer facilities, Hercules, and Plantronics ColorPlus (an EGA display card). It can display 132 characters in monochrome as well as 640 x 200 pixel graphics in 16 colours. The bad news is that to switch the AGA card between monochrome (including Hercules) and colour requires dismantling the system and setting internal dip switches. Also, blinking of text is not supported by Sidecar.

A parallel interface card can be placed inside but must be used as

LPT2 (Printer 2) because the RAM addresses used by LPT1 (Printer 1) are used up in the expansion port. A serial interface card can be added but must be set to COM1 because COM2 is used up in the expansion.

Standard RAM is 256Kb, but more can be installed on the main board up to 512Kb. To get 640Kb a RAM expansion card must be installed.

Installing it is fun. The manual is brief and circuitous, but in hindsight it is all there. The manual is too wordy in many places and a few well-placed diagrams would be appreciated. Some screen dumps would also be useful.

The keyboard does not have the keys Num Lock, Scroll Lock, Prt Scr/\* or + on the keypad. The emulation of these is achieved with control sequences using the right Amiga key and N, S (or HELP), P, and + respectively. This is essential for the Pg Up, Pg Dn, Home, End, etc, keys. Yes, the Ctrl-Alt-Del key combination will reboot DOS.

Sidecar is attached to the expansion port on the right-hand side of the Amiga. I removed this cover and unplugged the mouse. I sat the





Sidecar beside the Amiga and slid the Sidecar expansion port into the Amiga port. I then plugged the power supply from the Amiga into the Sidecar and plugged a power cable from the Sidecar into Amiga power supply. The mouse was then plugged into a front port on the Sidecar.

All this makes the Amiga immovable. Any upward movement of the combination would damage the expansion ports. The unit extends 5cm behind the back of the Amiga and sits 3cm higher than the top of the Amiga box. It looks cumbersome next to the sleekness of the Amiga.

## Vital action

I switched on the Amiga first then switched on Sidecar. This step is vital as the Amiga can be damaged if Sidecar is switched on first. I taped down the ON switch on the Amiga!!

I placed the DOS system disk in the Sidecar drive and closed the door. Inserting the Kickstart disk booted up the Amiga and inserting the Workshop disk started the rest. From then on it was mouse time. I discovered that I needed to open the Workshop icon and 'point and click' to the PC colour option.

The screen blanked and then I typed in <Return> MODE C080 <Return> blind - that is, no letters

were echoed on the screen but - lo and behold - the prompt A> appeared.

At this point I thankfully abandoned the mouse and proceeded to test everything I had. The result - Sidecar works and it will run all software, but with some potential problems as outlined below.

Pull-down menus are available while DOS is running. These change the configuration of a number of items.

PROJECT MENU enables colour settings to be Saved or default colours to be restored, some brief information and to close the window. DISPLAY WINDOW will enable the DOS display to take up the full size (80 column by 25 lines) or a smaller size, show/hide the border, select colours, set the cursor blink rate, redraw the display, select the depth of text display in 2-16 colours, set the display task priority and toggle the interface.

*The manual is brief and circuitous, but in hind sight it is all there.*

However, it is slow!!! Sidecar runs at the standard 4.77 MHz (why not 8

Yes, I could get it to run two PC applications, as long as they were both on the same disk.

That's the plus side. If you need to run MS/PC-DOS software you can make it work.

On the negative side there are a few inevitable glitches.

One. When it is acting as a PC compatible it is not an Amiga so that Amiga and PC/MS-DOS programs cannot always be run concurrently. This is because AmigaDOS 1.1 will not allow for the extra 30-40Kb required by the Sidecar system. Amiga software that has been written for AmigaDOS 1.2 is required or else an error message occurs. This is fatal and the system needs to be switched off and rebooted.

Two. There may be some printer problems. Only some software can use a parallel printer attached to the Amiga itself. For example 'PrtSc' will not work reliably and other printing functions may not operate well. Trial and error is required for any given software.

Three. PC monochrome text appears in 4 colours and PC colour text can appear in up to 16 colours. The more text colours that are used then the longer it takes to refresh the screen. This usually should not be a problem.

Four. When the PC display is

If you're still paying for multiple copies of dBASE or RunTime† at hundreds of dollars a pop, you can stop.

**WORD  
TECH  
SYSTEMS**

Because WordTech software can run your dBASE programs 3 to 10 times faster — run them on

multi-user and networking systems — eliminate site licences and runtime fees forever — and save you \$1000 on a single-user extended version of dBASE III.†

Our MS-DOS compilers run your dBASE applications faster in just 128K of free memory on any MS-DOS computer, not only the IBM PC.

You don't pay any penalties because WordTech compilers use the same language and syntax as dBASE and the same index, memory and data files (up to 10 data files open simultaneously, each with up to 7 indexes).

And WordTech dBASE II† and III compilers are just a one-time charge.

# Still using dBASE?

Then you only need a single copy of dBASE for every programmer, not every user, and can distribute as many copies of your compiled (and protected) programs as you want with no strings attached.

And now you can use dBASE III on multi-user and networked systems. Our multi-user compiler runs your existing dBASE programs under AT&T's UNIX System V and CROMIX. And our networking compiler runs your applications on

DOS 3.1 local area networks (LAN's). The compiler will take

care of file and record locking for you, or you can take full control using dBASE III networking commands.

We can extend your applications — and your budgets — even further with dBFrame™ for windows, dBChart™ for business graphics, and dB-XL™, the interpreter that replaces dBASE III.

And we back everything with free support, one year of maintenance and a money-back guarantee.

**dB  
COMPILER**

For details and the name of your nearest dealer contact ComputerStore.

It might be a good idea to call now.

**ComputerStore** ✓

DIVISION OF ALBERTLAND ENTERPRISES LTD.

PO Box 31-261, Auckland 9

Phone (9) 499-458 Telex NZ 60963

Phone Wellington (4) 851-683

†Trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc. CROMIX Trademark Cromemco, Inc. UNIX Trademark of AT&T Bell Labs. MS-DOS Trademark Microsoft, Inc. IBM Trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

changing a lot, the Sidecar display emulator will consume a lot of the Amiga system resources. If the display priority runs at a lower priority than other tasks in the Amiga then the display is rendered uneven. If the display priority is too high, other tasks will be held up. This priority can be changed from within DOS. Again, only trial and error with a given program can resolve this.

## Summary

What is it like to work with? In a word... adequate.

Yes, it runs DOS programs more or less satisfactorily and Commodore is to be congratulated for mating an elephant with a jaguar. I would only ask, was it worth it? Obviously Commodore, aware of the possible market vacuum of Amiga software, had to make DOS software available on the Amiga. It has taken almost five years of software development to begin to take full advantage of the 8088 chip, and the 80286 chip on the AT has hardly been touched. Data interchange software is still being written by Commodore.

Research on user-friendly computer interfaces was done by Xerox at its Palo Alto labs in the late 1960s and 1970s and the mouse, pull-down menus and graphic icons all came out of these labs. The Macintosh, Amiga, Atari ST and Microsoft Windows all owe a debt to this seminal work. It is probably the future for computers, and the Amiga performs best in this graphics-intensive stuff and does its own thing best. When mated with the restrictions of hardware that reflect what was happening at least eight years ago, then it degrades its potential performance.

*Pull-down menus are available while DOS is running*

For the cost of Sidecar one can buy a dual disk drive, (admittedly) monochrome standard PC with eight slots and full keyboard printer/video capability. The Sidecar could only appeal to someone who wanted some of the Amiga functions, wanted to save deskpace, but lacked the software required. Also, PC software really requires two disk drives to be reasonably functional, so an extra drive would need to be purchased. I am told by Commodore that a 20Mb hard disk can be partitioned for AmigaDOS and MS-DOS, thus giving the Amiga owner hard disk access.

My advice to an Amiga owner would be to decide which tasks you

want and to buy Amiga software for that purpose. If you want PC compatibility then buy an IBM PC compatible. Transferring data can then be done with a good comms program such as PC-Talk and an RS232 interface.

A comment on the Amiga itself. I found the copious disk swapping on the single disk drive quite unacceptable. Who knows, one day Commodore might do it properly and release a computer with truly adequate disk storage first time up. After all, it is 1987, not 1977.

System supplied by Commodore Computer (NZ) Ltd, Takapuna.

## Costs: (including GST)

Amiga \$4295  
Sidecar \$1995  
Amiga and Sidecar purchased together \$5895  
Upgrade to 640K RAM \$400  
20 Mb Hardcard BASF Brand \$2385  
5.25 inch floppy drive \$350 approx.  
3.5 inch floppy drive \$795  
Total: Amiga plus 640K 20 Mb Sidecar \$8680 Retail  
Value for money: It depends on what you want.  
Documentation:  
Sidecar 5/10  
DOS 8/10

*If you want to sell your product,  
CONTACT: Dave Meyer Ph: 796-775*



**SHARP  
PC-7000  
SERIES**

## The truly personal computer

At last — a personal computer designed for the professional executive. Lightweight. Very Fast. Very Powerful. With full IBM compatibility.

It features super-compact chip technology for low height profile and small footprint.

Instead of a bulky monitor, an illuminated crystal display which is clearly

readable in all lighting conditions.

You can sit back with the detached full size keyboard on your lap. Then clip it over the screen and carry the whole computer home.

Robust PC-7000. The ideal 'floating machine' in an IBM environment. For the small business — up to the giant corporate. And it costs only half what you'd expect!

CPU	16-bit 8086 (7.37 MHz), 320KB RAM standard, expandable to 740KB
Weight	5.5kg
Desk footprint	410mm x 160mm
Height	215mm
Screen	80 column x 25 line (640 x 200 pixels)
Floppy disk drives	two 5¼"DS and 5¼"SS, silent, 320/280KB formatted per disk
Ports	Serial RS-232C 1/F Asynchronous Parallel (Centronics)
Software	MS-DOS 2.11 GW-BASIC 2.0
Matching Options	• Hard disk drive, 3¼" 20MB • Silent NLQ Printer • RGB colour CRT adaptor



ANDAS BUSINESS MACHINES

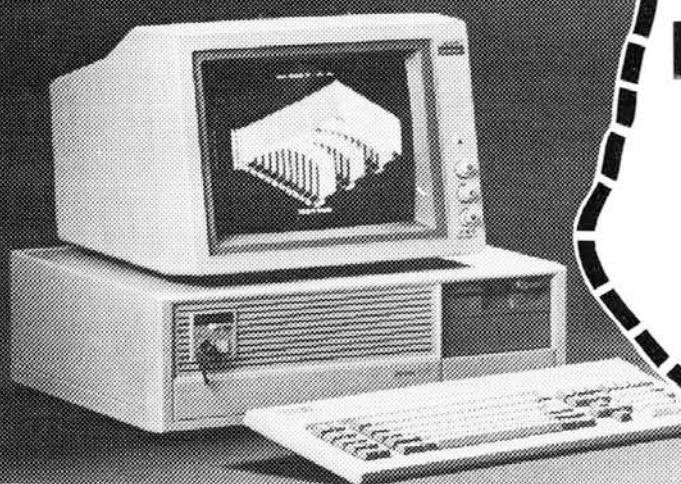
WELLINGTON  
284 CUBA STREET  
P.O. BOX 8138, WELLINGTON  
FAX (04) 858-430  
TELEPHONE (04) 859-899

AUCKLAND  
373 NEW NORTH ROAD  
P.O. BOX 1087, AUCKLAND  
FAX (09) 391-050  
TELEPHONE (09) 799-800

**SHARP**  
Experience a Sharp performance —  
the edge in computers



# DSE Multitech



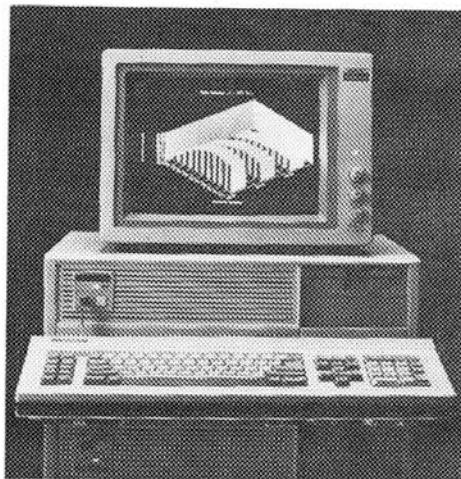
Put yourself  
in the  
'complete'  
picture

Save time and expense in selecting the right business computer with the complete DSE Multitech package.

You won't waste valuable time or be confused choosing a monitor, various software and negotiating after-sales agreements. That's all included in DSE Multitech's very competitive price.

The 20Mb hard disk drive PC-900 includes the user-friendly Microsoft 'Windows'/Mouse pack for ease of operation. 'Windows' integrated business program replaces keyboard entry commands with simple on-screen 'point-and-press' action (via the Mouse) for access to all functions: • WP • Appointment schedule • Communications • Calculator • Drawing.

The PC-700, also with an internal 20Mb hard disk drive, offers a range of business computing needs conveniently in one program, 'First Choice': • WP • Data base • Spreadsheet • Communications.



Internal 20Mb hard disk drive and 1.2Mb floppy disk system PC-900 \$7995 Cat X-8115



Internal 20Mb hard disk drive

PC-700  
Cat X-8107

\$4995

Free on-site service...

And even though DSE Multitech is one of the most reliable computers on the market, DSE's 12 months warranty and FREE 12 months on-site service agreement\* is your guarantee of solid after-sales support.

\* 32 centres throughout NZ

# DSE Multitech

## Dick Smith Electronics

# COMPUTER CITY



**CHRISTCHURCH**

Cnr Victoria St & Bealey Ave, Tel: 50 405

**AUCKLAND**

Cnr Fort & Commerce St, Tel: 38 9974

**WELLINGTON**

154 Featherston St, Tel: 73 9858

NZ 319/371



## Rupert Murdoch's first computer company

A subsidiary of The News Corporation Ltd, parent of all Rupert Murdoch enterprises, has acquired a controlling interest in Comsell Inc., an Atlanta-based publisher of interactive video catalogues and training courses. Comsell had been handling projects for 20 Murdoch magazines, including *New York*, *Elle* and *New Woman* for about a year.

The acquiring subsidiary is called Murdoch Magazines, headed by John B. Evans, a former publisher of *Village Voice*. Both firms are private, and no financial terms were released.

## NZCES Conference 1987

The conference of the New Zealand Computer Education Society will be held in Christchurch from August 30 to September 2. Apart from the usual fare of papers and workshops the programme features five overseas speakers including experts on Domesday systems and Logo programming. More particulars are available from the conference secretary, Ross Polsen, 49a Good St, Rangiora.

Details on the overseas speakers will appear in a future issue.

## Domesday evaluation

At the Australia-New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science Congress in Palmerston North in January the New Zealand Geographical Society announced support for a working group to evaluate the geographic potential of Domesday System Technology. The group is assessing the Domesday system itself, its potential for geographic education and research, its development potential and its implications in a New Zealand context.

The group's members will work on assessing different aspects of the system and will hold a symposium on the topic later in 1987. Anyone interested in keeping in touch with its progress should contact the convenor, Dr Pip Forer, Department of Geography, Canterbury University, Private Bag, Christchurch.



**NEWSBYTES** is an up-to-the-minute report on the computer industry, compiled from world-wide sources, which will be published fortnightly.

Newsbytes will keep New Zealand businesses informed about developments in the computer industry world-wide.

This information will be available exclusively to Newsbytes subscribers only.

A year's subscription to Newsbytes currently costs \$150 (for Bits and Bytes magazine subscribers) and \$170 per annum for those initiating subscriptions to both Newsbytes and Bits and Bytes. There will be 25 issues of Newsbytes within the year.

## NEWSBYTES SUBSCRIPTION FORM

NEWSBYTES Bits & Bytes Ltd  
P O Box 9870  
Newmarket  
Auckland.

I wish to subscribe to Newsbytes. I am a  
current subscriber to Bits & Bytes. My  
subscription number is

Enclosed is my cheque for \$170.00. ☐

I do not currently subscribe to Bits & Bytes.  
Enclosed is my cheque for \$170, being an  
annual subscription for Bits & Bytes and  
Newsbytes. ☐

Name .....

Address .....

Machine type and/or particular interests

**ANNOUNCING**

**THE NEW 1200 BPS  
auto answer  
modem from**



**LATEST SINGLE CHIP TECHNOLOGY  
Brings Prices Down!**

RECOMMENDED RETAIL PRICE  
**\$895**  
INCL. GST.



- 1200 BPS FULL DUPLEX V22 answer and originate mode
- Asynchronous operation 8, 9, 10, 11 Bit switch selectable –
- Automatic answer – NZ design and manufacture – N Z P O approved.

**SIMPLE TO OPERATE!**

Sole NZ Distributor:

**MACHINE WARE LTD**

Private Bag, TAKAPUNA, Ph. 491-789

Also distributors of Multicom Communications Software

Available from all good PC dealers

# Total flexibility

by Peter Taylor, ANZIM

Microsoft Corporation has really moved forward in the market place with its latest international edition of Microsoft WORD 3. This word processor offers outstanding new features together with a significant group of further enhancements and a faster system operating them all.

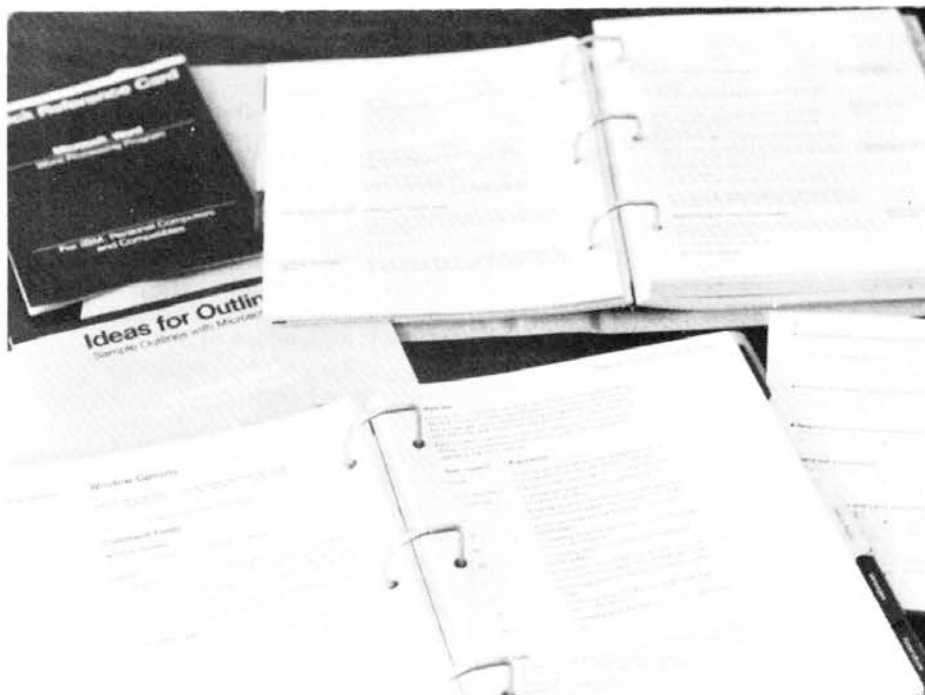
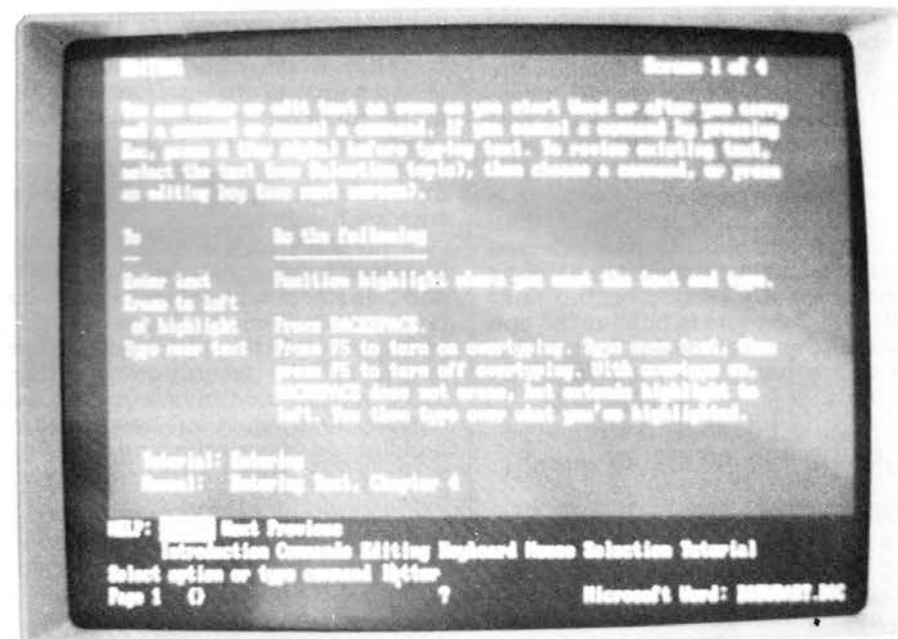
Imagine — just listing the key points of your letter/article on the screen, popping into outline mode and adding subsidiary points to these and then proceeding to add the text under each. However familiar this may seem to your normal method, what you can do now is very different. Perhaps you need to check those main points again; just a quick key stroke and there they are, without all the text. Should you wish to change the order of things, no complicated delete and insert (or cut and paste); just grab a heading and it will take all the subheadings and text with it, and if you are using any style of numbering, will automatically renumber in the new situation.

Outlining provides a new strategy to approach your creative work, and supports a useful range of helpful features to further enhance this activity. When in this mode, simply Shift/F5 between text edit and outline edit, and see the difference.

There are many variations of this type of operation available in Word 3 which can save so much keyboard time and allow easier construction in most complex documents, including the legal kinds as well. Using the powerful features of the glossary does allow so many standard forms, texts and statements to be imported and quickly modified at the work face. Again the various style controls are available to produce different layouts throughout documents or during setting up. Total flexibility is the user's experience with this package over the widest range of word processing requirements.

## Upgrades

My having come into the word processing scene through PC Write, Wordstar, and then Word 1 for MS-DOS and Apple Macintosh, has helped me appreciate the upgrades offered during the past two years. Menu-driven word processors, correctly integrated with their operating systems and hardware, can produce



some outstanding work indeed. With the current high-quality dot matrix printers, complete with bins (three) all controlled by this program, we have an excellent tool fit for any office situation, as well as supporting the professional in various activities away from the office. An example is the merge facility which allows complex document preparation for individual postings plus envelope typing too, in the same operation.

With the development of the use of screen Windows, Microsoft has included some very helpful features here. Windowing does make it so much easier to share the screen, and see notes, outlines and other parts of the document or other files, or import text or make more notes in the corner, all without leaving the program. Convenience is yours, being able to have the screen cover a number of areas, opening and closing these at will.



Mouse controls can be used in many areas and often speed up the actions through built-in shortcuts. A few simple Control and Alt commands will open up the extra facilities.

The Contents and other suchlike tables you may wish to construct, together with Index tables, are created by a new feature using hidden text. Similar to the C language control method used in the UNIX system, these are the .c. indicators hidden throughout your text. They can be added as you go or later on in review mode. When your Contents is required, the program lists, then paginates, and sets out your selected headings, together with their page numbers neatly ranged on the right side. The Contents is built at the end of the file, and can be easily transferred to a separate file for printing at the front.

## Indexing

Index creation is a similar action, though this time .i. is used and items may be given various types of punctuation in the listings. When Indexing is required, a memory file is generated from the text, complete with pagination, and this is automatically numbered and alphabetised before being laid out in the final file. This process works at the end of the document, and the new index can be given a separate file name for printing or left attached if desired. Other .x. controls can be created to cover your needs in other tables as required.

---

*Now – once the initial transition has taken place – there is no turning back.*

---

Other new features include being able to move columns of text in tables, and resort and rearrange them without losing the information relationships within the tables. Simple mathematical calculations including percentages, matching paragraphs side by side in column mode, and hiding explanatory texts in documents can be done, without these being printed in the finally output material. Many actions are now simpler to select, and operate more quickly. All these new features, together with the enhanced regular ones in other Word activities, provide a significantly improved tool for producing an exciting range of work.

Other enhancements to former features include: automatic line spacing based on font sizes; glossary printing; time/date marking when creating or printing; multiple page footnotes; variable tab settings through-

out documents; and expanded graphics support (640 x 400) for your screen displays.

Those who have used Word before will notice changes made to various areas (like the format commands and layouts), and through my experience of using them during this period of six weeks I found once mastered they are certainly worthwhile in giving more speed and ease of operation. New formats for printer files, plus more printer support files and a separate manual giving directions for altering or creating your own printer file structure are handy too.

In my daily task of writing, I have agonised for months over the creation and transfer of text between systems (and the problems encountered), formatting and setting up for still further output for the laser printer. Other tasks such as monthly magazine and newsletter production, have further highlighted the supporting features of Word 2 programs further enhanced here.

---

*Total flexibility is the user's experience over the widest range of word processing requirements.*

---

Now – once the initial transition has taken place – there is no turning back. Here is a truly upgraded package, most helpful in all general areas, and in some new areas outstanding. It is well able to produce the excellent quality documents required of the office, and doesn't cost an arm and a leg, plus many months of learning, to make it a pleasure to use.

## Variety of machines

For the purpose of writing this review I have installed and run this word processor on several different types of personal computers, including laptops and various MS-DOS office systems. Using the provided setup program is straightforward and provides a well-organised system to maximise efficient operations.

Care should be taken of the interactive program like Spell, which works very quickly and well, but does create hidden files. It is a pleasure to use, and corrections come up fast and can be corrected and added to your dictionaries. A 215Kb main dictionary is provided, and in this international version tested, provided British spellings without faulting. User and document dictionaries are also provided. Other functions in this version include decimal, time and date styles.

Ease of action and real speed with Word 3 are seen on the new Compaq

386, where the high resolution screen, together with this vastly improved system, produce spectacular results. Used here in connection with Windows, Mouse and the Aldus Pagemaker, it performs most efficiently. Files transfer into the Pagemaker program through the Windows Write interface very quickly (few seconds) and then through the Pagemaker system design and layout actions into laser printer documents.

My own gear includes both daisy and dot matrix printers, which are easily managed from the menu screen when selecting printing. A good number of choices of daisy wheel font are supported too. Much less movement is now required with the improved mouse control system.

This word processor comes in two larger A5 manuals, one (*Using Microsoft Word*) containing all supporting information for the introduction to, and operation of, the program. The other (*Reference Microsoft Word*) is a complete reference to this system, with A-F appendices covering useful information like preparing documents for exchange (Multiplan & Wordstar), extended character sets, changing file formats, and other spell tools.

Another smaller manual contains all the helpful printer information. Other helps include the quick reference cards and the readme updates on the disks. The software comes on six disks, and the Learning programs cover two of these, one each for the mouse or keyboard control systems. They are easy to use.

Get a demonstration disk today (Brimaur or your dealer) and see for yourself this much-improved word processing program, which could so easily support your needs in the work place. It is useful for the discerning home-user too, and is available for network operations with suitable hardware arrangements.

*Review system supplied by Microsoft Australia.*

The chapter headings of the manual *Using Microsoft Word* give some indication of the functions available in Word 3. The first nine chapters run through the expected areas, but labelled under More Skills the subsequent chapter headings are:

- 10 Windows: Two Views at Once
- 11 Repeating Actions
- 12 Searching and Replacing
- 13 Using a Glossary
- 14 Page Formatting
- 15 Outlining with Word
- 16 Adding a Footnote
- 17 Adding a Table of Contents, Index, and Annotations
- 18 Working with Tables
- 19 Sorting Text
- 20 Spelling and Hyphenation
- 21 Creating Form Letters
- 22 Formatting with a Style Sheet

# SPONSORSHIP NATIONAL SECONDARY SCHOOLS FUNDRAISING PROJECT

During the month of March a national large scale fundraising campaign is being undertaken open to all secondary schools throughout New Zealand, culminating in the installation of several thousand business computers in all of these schools. Computer Imports as the major sponsor and organiser has underwritten the project to the extent of approximately \$1,000,000.00.

Indications from these schools are that some 6000 computers are required. We have organised a national fundraising campaign, encompassing;

- Major sponsorship by large national companies.
- All secondary school children working for funds in the last weekend of March.
- The selling of discount vouchers by all school children throughout the campaign.
- The collecting of small donations by all householders and small business houses.

The entire campaign will culminate on the weekend of 27th, 28th and 29th of March with the "Working to EXZEL" weekend which is based on the "bob-a-job" concept. Students will be out in the community earning money through sponsored work. Naturally, the people who will be providing this work, the parents, business community and general public, will need to be informed of this project. Computer Imports have instigated an extensive advertising and public relations campaign planned to commence Monday, 16th March running through to the weekend itself. This campaign includes informative yet pacy 30 second television and 30 second radio commercials, and page dominant press advertisements. The schools will have placed large four colour posters throughout the community, and

the students will be wearing identifying stickers as well as carrying official collection envelopes. So, by the time the project actually commences the nation will be well informed and highly motivated.

Computer Imports has prepared a full presentation to Principals which they will receive during February at the commencement of the new school year. This presentation clearly details the business computer package offered and the details of how the fundraising project will operate. This project will be highly significant to Principals as they need not expend any of their annual budget. The computer package itself consists of an EXZEL PC with monitor and keyboard along with four prominent software packages - PFS First Choice, Microsoft MS-DOS, Microsoft Word 3 and Microsoft Multiplan.

On the weekend itself the Nation will witness a flurry of activity whereby students will be "Working to EXZEL" for their School and their future.

After the event schools will complete the collection of funds and advise Computer Imports of their requirements. The schools will become the proud owners of the EXZEL business computer packages in May 1987.

So join in this campaign and invest in the coming generation of decision makers, TODAY.

You can do this in the following ways;

- Make a donation.
- Purchase a discount voucher book.
- Provide a job for a secondary school student.

To facilitate this please utilise the following form:

## RESPONSE FORM

Please complete and return to  
The National Secondary Schools  
Computer Fundraising Trust  
Freepost No. 1948, Auckland.

We wish to contribute to the National Secondary Schools Computer Fundraising Campaign in the following ways;

- ☐ I wish to make a donation of \$ .....
- ☐ I wish to purchase ..... (number) discount voucher books @ \$10.00 each totalling \$ .....
- ☐ I wish to provide a job for a Secondary School Student and require ..... (number of students) for approximately ... (hours).

### Personal/Company Details:

Name: .....

Address: .....

City: .....

Phone No: .....

I wish to pay by the following methods;

Cash \$ .....

Credit Card \$ .....

Cheque \$ .....

I require a receipt ☐

☐ American Express

☐ Bankcard

☐ Visa

☐ Diners

Expiry Date: / /

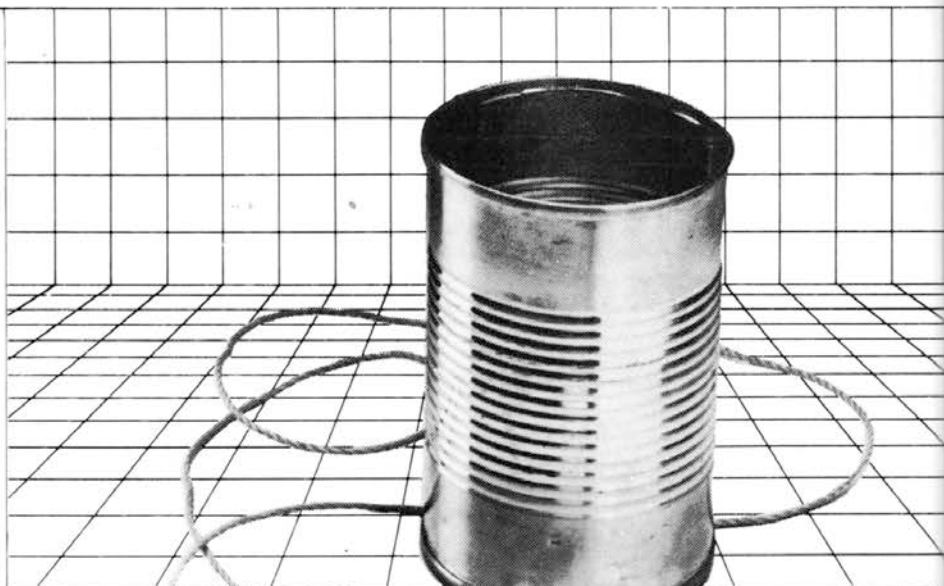
☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ ☐

☐ Signature: .....

Please credit ..... (name of Secondary School) with my donation.

**I**t's not surprising. Two tin cans and a piece of string was never the most efficient communications system. It only worked in a straight line and wasn't particularly private.

Today effective communication is the lifeblood of industry. Communication systems take many forms and perform many tasks from simple telephone,



# The only communications network ECL doesn't service.

intercom and paging duties to the more complex energy and security monitoring functions.

Electronic Components Limited specialise in the designing and installing of sophisticated communication systems in commercial and industrial buildings.

Whatever business you're in ECL can tailor a system to suit you now and in the future. A well designed system would be able to cope with a network of computers, videos, televisions, telephones, smoke detectors, burglar alarms, temperature controls and be able to receive and transmit signals from satellite receivers, all using the same cable system.

Ideally ECL should be involved in the design stage of your building to enable them to work closely with the architects. This allows them to cater precisely for your needs at minimum cost. And when business expands the network will have the capability of growing with it.

ECL's association with Tisco means they can offer you a complete 'Turn-key' service.

(1) ECL will, in conjunction

with you determine exactly what you need.

(2) ECL will design a system to suit.

(3) ECL will install the system.

(4) ECL will instruct your personnel in its usage.

(5) Tisco will then service and maintain the system.

If you're considering updating your present system, or thinking of installing one, your best

bet is to start communicating now, with ECL.

Call us on (AKL 669 591) when you can get an outside line.



ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS LTD.

BGM1905E



# Functionality and portability

by Jim Barclay

Christmas came a few days early for me recently when I was offered the Wang LapTop for evaluation. This computer is the newest member in the Wang family of Professional Computers. It weighs just 6.6 kg and contains in one unit all the tools necessary to create, view, store, print and transmit information whether at home, while travelling, or in the office.

It was an ideal opportunity to demonstrate the usefulness of the portable computer as our family travelled away for a few days' holiday. I loaded the program I was currently working on onto the internal 10 Mb Winchester drive using an external 5¼-inch floppy drive. (The Winchester is the only disk drive in the computer, there being no internal floppy drives.) A few minutes later when that was completed I zipped the Wang LapTop back into its case and slipped it into a spare corner in the boot of the car. A check of the manual quickly confirmed that Wang has taken care of travelling as the Winchester drive is insulated with a high tolerance for shock and vibration so that portability of the unit is not hindered.

The Wang PC is truly portable as the computer, LCD display, 10 Megabyte Winchester drive and thermal printer may all be powered from the internal rechargeable nickel cadmium battery (NiCad).

The Wang PC Portable came with 512 Kb of memory and both a 3½-inch and 5¼-inch external floppy disk drives. A large number of support documents were provided, together with five 3½-inch discs and seven 5¼-inch discs, the smaller number of 3½-inch discs being due to their higher 720 Kb capacity. In addition to the system disks there was also a disk for installing external printer drivers and a diagnostic disk.

The keyboard has a nice gentle feel, and when the positions of the additional keys are learnt, easy to use. The cursor keys to the right of the typewriter keyboard are arranged with the down cursor key straddled by the left and right cursor keys on one row, with the up cursor key on the row above. I found it took a little

while to get used to this layout, as did the use of the EXEC key. Coming from a computer where the RETURN key is the primary action to implement a command, I had to check myself a number of times to ensure I was using the EXEC key rather than the RETURN key. However, no harm normally occurs when this happens as the computer is usually waiting for only a limited range of keys. The keyboard is quiet in operation, highlighting the light mechanical sounds of the internal 10 Mb hard drive when it is being accessed.

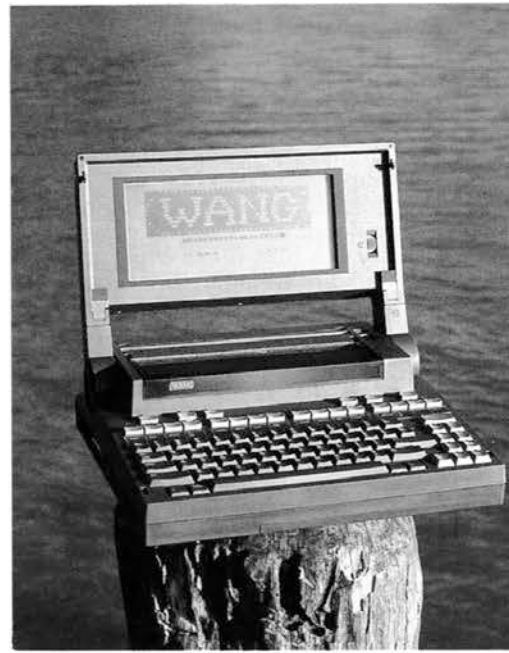
The Winchester drive rotates continuously when the computer is first turned on, but after a period it automatically turns off to save power. The drive automatically reactivates itself when disk access is required, but this appears to be for shorter periods than when it is first turned on.

When the external AC adapter is connected the internal 12 volt NiCad battery is being automatically charged. Charging a flat battery takes about six hours, and when the AC adapter is in operation there are some sections of the lower surface of the computer that are warm to touch, noticeable especially when it is being used as the name says, on the lap.

Having the computer away on holiday demonstrated the convenience of the Wang LapTop, as it allowed those "midnight inspirations" to be entered, tested and printed with the minimum of effort, without having to wait those anxious days to see the effect of the latest program change.

## Software

The LapTop system consists of MD-DOS 3.20 and Wang enhancements such as systems utilities, menus and industry standard emulation. When the PC is turned on, and after the power up initialisation, the screen displays the Wang System menu. Here you may choose between application, communication and printer programs. The items in the Main Menu may be obtained by pressing either the space bar or the first letter of the name of the task you want to perform. The manuals also provide a pictorial representation of how the



menu screens relate to one another, giving the user a quick appreciation of the Wang menus. I found this particularly valuable.

When the DOS Command Processor option is selected there are three operating environments in the Wang system software. Wang PC applications, such as Wang Integrated Word Processing, systems and menus are run in the Wang mode. The LapTop supports software from the Wang Professional Computer series, including the system glossary, PC database and Microsoft Chart. In addition to the Wang application software many other standard applications can be run in the industry standard modes.

There are two of these modes that make this machine's keyboard and screen emulate the modes widely used by industry, the industry standard monochrome and colour modes. Changing from one mode to the other is very simple, only a few keystrokes being required, with the actual mode displayed on the screen to the left of the prompt.

The documentation provided included a list of the industry standard compatibility testing undertaken by Wang. This list featured most popular applications programs in both monochrome or colour versions. Of the nearly 100 programs and versions tested, 10 had remarks in respect of compatibility. These differences, however, were generally trivial in effect. Both my Wordstar and Multimate word processors were satisfactorily used, together with Lotus 1-2-3 and a cross assembler program XASM48. This latter program cross assembles code for the Intel 8048 single chip microcomputer family.

The Systems Utilities menu enables the user to format disks, copy files, display files etc. This menu is further divided into two auxiliary menus, one of these being for the Winchester drive. All of these features allow the user to rapidly, and conveniently, move from one task to another.

The Program development option provides Basic 3.20 together with an editor for text files, while the Other option allows you to execute programs without using menus. This is similar to executing a program from the DOS Command Processor menu, except that when the program is finished the computer returns to the System menu, rather than the DOS prompt. Both the Utilities and Other option can be readily accessed from any of the other screen menus.

The Wang LapTop is supplied with a number of disks. In addition to the system disks there is a diagnostic disk to enable the user to test for hardware faults by running a series of diagnostic programs, either on the Winchester or the external floppy drive. The progress of the diagnostic program can be monitored on the LCD display by the user. Some portions of the testing require user interaction, such as the test of the keyboard.

Although not provided with the review model, the Wang literature refers to the availability of the Wang Standard Network. This allows the computer to be networked with other computers in the Wang Professional series. Wang VS terminal emulation is available through the networking software, while other optional terminal emulation software is also available.

### Communication


The Wang LapTop is well equipped for remote communication. Removing the expansion slot cover on the back of the computer allows the user to install one of the two optional modems. Both modems support either synchronous or asynchronous communication, but with different speeds, in the range of 300 to 2400 bps. The internal modem is also powered by the internal NiCad battery, further enhancing the portability of the computer. Two BJ-11 telephone jacks are provided, one intended for connection to a telephone line and the other for connection to a telephone.

Adjacent to the telephone jacks is an external RS-232-C connector. This interface is fitted as standard, enabling

optional devices such as external modems or printers to be used. To use a parallel printer, a serial to parallel interface must be used, but this is also a Wang optional device. The communication menu allows the user to readily toggle between the communication port and the RS-232-C interface.

### *The Wang LapTop is well equipped for remote communication.*

A total of seven ports is fitted to the computer. In addition to the three ports on the left hand side described previously there is an AC power adaptor port on the rear with the numeric keypad and SCSI ports on the right hand side. The external colour monitor port is located inside the right hand LCD support, readily accessed by releasing the two catches and lifting out the complete LCD and cover assembly, exposing the colour monitor connector. The numeric keypad port is used for Wang supported input devices such as the optional numeric keypad, and will also support devices with data transmission rates up to 9600 bps.



**The Danes have always travelled in style.**

**Carlsberg**  
The Great Dan



When the computer is turned on the system automatically begins the start-up diagnostic tests. These check major parts of the system to see they are operating normally, and normally take about 30 seconds. A warm start is accomplished by pressing the 2nd(Alt) and Command(F13) keys together with the Cancel key.

The main NiCad battery has a typical duration of up to four hours. To conserve power the system software loaded during installation includes an automatic shut down feature. If the computer is in the System menu for more than 10 minutes without a keystroke, the computer will automatically shut off, but this time may be altered to other values by the user. When the main battery is running low, with about four minutes remaining, there is a continuous beep and a screen message advising the user to plug in the AC adapter. A small secondary battery is also provided to ensure continuous operation of the computer's internal clock when the main NiCad battery is depleted or when the user wishes to install a more fully charged battery. Provision is also made for the power to be supplied from a car cigarette lighter power adaptor.

Although the LapTop is designed as a portable computer common-sense is still required to minimise the possibility of damage during travel. Wang recommends that heavy or shifting items should not be placed on the computer, and also that the computer should not be checked through as airline baggage.

## Printer

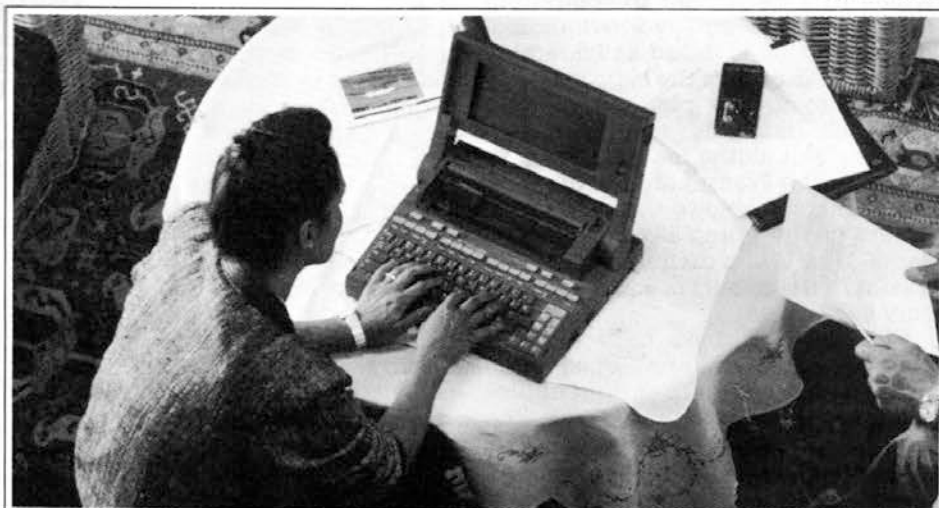
An Epsom MX-80 compatible printer is integral to the Wang LapTop, mounted to the rear of the keyboard. The thermal printer is capable of NLQ dot matrix printing at 18 cps, and also supports graphics, enlarged, and condensed printing modes. It may also be used with standard paper when the small ribbon cartridge is installed, but the print quality is better with thermal paper. The printer ribbon is a one-time thermal transfer ribbon with a life of 40,000 characters.

A paper roll attachment is supplied and fits to the rear of the computer, but alternatively single sheets of paper may be used. The printer ROM contains two character sets. The WISCII character set is used by the Wang Integrated Word Processing program while the standard ASCII character set is used by some other Wang programs and most industry standard programs. Two escape codes are used to move between the two character sets.

The knobs and levers for the printer are unobtrusive and are located in

positions that will minimise damage, particularly when the computer is being transported. The printer platen knob, for example, is recessed in the support arm for the LCD display. A switch near the main power switch allows the printer to be turned off or on with one of two darkness settings. I found the printer silent in operation, partly attributable to the modest printing speed of 18 cps.

The printer utilities disk supplied provides printer drivers for a number of serial printers. Parallel interface printers are not supported directly, but indirectly through an optional serial to parallel interface.



The final port is the SCSI (Small Computer Systems Interface) port. This port provides an industry standard interface for external storage devices and peripherals. It is capable of interfacing with up to six devices simultaneously. However, not more than two external disk drives may be included in this number. The 3 1/2- and 5 1/4-inch disk drives provided with the computer for review each has two SCSI connectors, enabling daisy-chaining of the devices, with a line terminating plug being required in the last drive.

The power supply for the devices used on the SCSI port of the computer must be supplied externally. Power for the 3 1/2-inch disk drive is provided by a second low-voltage lead on the AC power adaptor, while the 5 1/4-inch drive requires AC power. Should this configuration be used, reasonable space allowance should be made for the disk drives and all the associated leads and cables.

## Hardware

The Wang LapTop comes in a rigid grey case, and when the LCD cover is closed the computer is a compact unit that fits into a soft padded carrying case, equipped with both a handle and shoulder strap. An accessories bag is also provided, which may be attached to the carrying case when

one end of the shoulder strap is attached to the respective bags. The accessories bag is large enough to hold the AC power adaptor and a paper roll for the printer, also leaving enough room for either a 3 1/2-inch disc drive or an acoustic coupler and numeric keypad. The total weight of the combination is about 13 kg.

Releasing two catches on the top of the computer allows the LCD screen to be raised to the viewing position. The screen may be positioned to any angle, within a 180-degree arc, to enable the best screen display to be obtained, and a brightness knob is also provided. I found the SuperTwist

display screen very readable in many different lighting situations, including both bright daylight and poor night conditions. The LCD supports graphics and text modes with resolutions of 640 x 200 or 320 x 200 pixels. A CGA-compatible controller is included with each computer, and CGA applications may be displayed in monochrome on the LCD display or in colour on an optional separate colour monitor.

The keyboard is equipped with full-size keys that show both Wang and IBM legends. The layout is closer to that of a typewriter with the Control, Alt, Backslash and Back Apostrophe keys on either side of the space bar. Some of the 76 keys are used for the printer, help function and cancel etc. There are a further 16 function keys in a row above the main keyboard, and a function strip carrier is provided next to the format keys. Wang provides an Editor function strip together with a blank strip.

Of the three green LED lights, One is located in the Lock key to indicate uppercase alphabetic characters, another indicates the Winchester drive is in use, and the third is used by certain applications for message signalling.

The Wang LapTop is built around a CMOS 8086-compatible 16-bit micro-processor operating at 8 MHz. Wang states the processing speed is



improved at least 10 per cent over the speed of the 8086 chip.

Although only some of the optional hardware was provided I found it readily installable, either using the external connectors or else to sockets on the main PCB accessed when the expansion slot cover is opened. Small booklets, provided for each of the optional devices, provide ample guidance on how to install that equipment.

### Documentation

The Wang LapTop has a very extensive range of documentation which to a newcomer to computing may initially seem overwhelming. However, this is eased considerably by a chart in each of the main manuals which provides a pictorial view of how the manuals relate to one another. Not all the manuals are exclusive to the Wang LapTop, as some are also applicable to the other computers of the Wang PC Professional series. The Wang manuals are a high quality two-colour production, and very easily read.

The 5¼-inch disks have both an orientation label and descriptive label. These labels are at right angles to each other so that when the descriptive label is readily readable, with the disk in the dust jacket, the disk is not correctly orientated. Those users who are used to having the disk description on the outside should take extra care, particularly when withdrawing a disc from its dust jacket.

### Other benefits

The internal NiCad battery pack allows operation without external

power for up to four hours. A further advantage of the NiCad is that when it is coupled with the external power pack, a very reliable power supply is provided for critical realtime applications.

One example of the use of this computer would be in the scoring of sports events. Many of these, such as motor racing and gliding, require recording of time and other information on a real time basis. The combi-

nation of the AC power pack and the internal NiCad battery pack provides a secure power supply for these applications, an important consideration when normally-powered computer equipment is used on mains supplies of poor reliability. This computer has the ability, with the addition of the AC power adapter, to provide a very reliable sports scoring system, whether indoor or outdoor, with the ability to enter and store data then

### Microcomputer Summary

Name:	Wang LapTop
Manufacturer:	Wang Laboratories Inc, USA
Processor:	NEC Series V30 8086 compatible (8MHz)
RAM:	512 KB expandable to 1 MB
Disk:	Internal - 10 Mb Winchester drive
Display:	High Contrast LCD, 320 x 200 or 640 x 400, 25 x 80 characters, 220 x 95 mm display
Keyboard:	Full size keys with IBM/Wang legends
Printer:	Integral thermal transfer printer
Ports:	RS-232-C SCSI (Small Computer systems interface) Colour monitor 2 x telephone Numeric keypad
Options:	External - 3.5" (720 Kb) battery operated and/or - 5.25" (360 Kb) AC powered disk drive Acoustic coupler Numeric keypad Serial to parallel adapter Memory expansion module 300/1200/2400 bps modem 300/1200 bps modem
Power Supply:	AC adapter 220-250 V AC / 21 VDC Rechargeable NiCad battery
Weight:	6.59 kg - portable computer 4.18 kg - carrying case, bag, AC adaptor
Price:	\$8995 Wang LapTop \$9500 Wang portable and 5.25 inch drive \$9995 Wang portable and 3.5 inch drive

### SENSIBLE DISKETTE USERS ASK FOR

## CIS DISKETTES

And it's no wonder either. Just a phone call and they're at your door - just like that. Hundreds of users from all sectors of the computer world are asking for them. By name.

**CIS is the name.**

**DATAPLUS PERIPHERALS is the company.**  
**(04) 693-882 is the phone number.**

**It's simple. It's fast. It's easy.**  
**It's YOURS.**  
**IT'S CIS.**

**DATAPLUS**  
**PERIPHERALS LTD**

DATAPLUS PERIPHERALS  
authorised distributor  
for CIS Technology INC.

both display and print the processed data.

### Overall rating

With the Wang LapTop you do not have to compromise functionality for portability. The LCD display provides an easy to read reference and hard copy can be obtained using the internal thermal printer. In the office you may attach an optional colour monitor or else operate as a fully functional workstation connected to a Wang VS minicomputer.

When you take the computer home all the software and files you have are able to go home with you. When you go away the battery power and communications facilities allow you to keep in touch with the office and enable you to obtain up-to-date information on produce, pricing and orders.

The Wang LapTop must rate very high in its ability to undertake such a wide range of computer tasks, with the convenience of portability and the ease of use through the extensive screen menus.

# Public Domain Software

Many may wonder what this term refers to, the sort of products available, and how to get access to it.

Public domain software (PDS) is product that has been written by computer buffs and developed to the general public free of charge. The programmers do not secure copyright for their work but merely pass it over for general release. As well as a vast range of games and operating system tools, there are accounting systems (of a basic nature), word processors, databases and spreadsheets available through the public domain.

Naturally, there are disadvantages over standard software products:

- There is no guarantee as to product stability.
- Generally no documentation exists in the form of manuals, though text files on the disk give the user some useful advice and assistance.
- No support is offered.
- No regular product updates occur.
- It is unlikely any logic errors will be fixed.

PDS is for the enthusiast, the user who is able to spend hours tinkering with his PC, playing games or developing his computer knowledge.

There are some fun products about, but do not consider them potential drivers of your business systems. Direct access to PDS can be gained through computer user groups where the cost to you is likely to be the price of a disk and perhaps a small handling fee.

If you retain the philosophy that any valuable piece of software will be charged for, PDS will receive the level of recognition it deserves.

## Cheap PC clone users – was it worth it?

Having witnessed the inroads cheap IBM clones have made into the marketplace, we are now totally convinced that the typical NZ consumer has one prerequisite and one prerequisite only – price.

What we continually wonder is whether those who have bought the cheaper PCs, often with bundled software, now consider it was a sound move. We hope so, because there is a good number of you out there.

Where we became somewhat concerned was the introduction of bundled business accounting software, which seemed to provide the magical ingredients to convert a user's manual system to computer, hassle-free. Did the buyers succeed or, as we suspect, did the support vaporise when it was so critically needed?

So long as your hardware is reliable and has adequate capacity (memory and disk storage) and you have purchased software that has a reputation for dependability, then there is every chance you can make the computer system pay for itself. Often it is just a case of having an experienced person behind you making sure you are kept on track.

If you are looking for direction or help, contact MicroLab. We can put you into touch with people that can assist you.

## At last – system audit trails

Those of you used to running under MS-DOS will be conditioned to the lack of system audit trails which monitor the activity on your computer system.

This month we have read about a product, Logger, resident in memory, which records who is using the PC, what systems are being worked on, what software is used, what data files are being accessed and how long a user is logged on.

It would seem to have the answer to the problems encountered when a site must restore from backup. The question always asked is, "What have we processed on the computer since our last backup?" Confusion and doubt invariably set in.

A product that monitors activity would be invaluable in a "restore from backup" situation. Those activities that were performed could be reprocessed in the same sequence by following the system log or audit trail.

Logger includes a security protection system to prevent unauthorised access to your software. It is

designed for an IBM or compatible PC with hard-disk and minimum 384Kb. (If your machine is less than 384Kb, the upgrade is likely to be inexpensive.)

Logger will replace your manual system log and will add considerable integrity to those businesses using no system monitor of any kind. It has application, we are told, also in areas of: client and account billing (recording times spent); system cost analysis; and staff productivity control.

## Laptop portables

For those unsure how a laptop compares with a portable, there is a simple explanation.

- Laptops are truly portable, light and compact.
- Portables take their name in the loosest meaning of the world. They are noteasily transportable in that they are frequently heavy and bulky, though they do pack away into a tidy unit.

Laptops are generally the size and weight of a typical businessman's briefcase, easily portable and designed to be robust.

Unlike the standard computer screen, the laptop incorporates LED or gas plasma display which allows the viewing screen to be much more slim and therefore compact. Clarity does vary and it seems from our evaluations that amber on black offers the best option.

Laptops can offer hard disk storage as well as floppy drives, and generally allow significant RAM upgrades, some to 2.5 Mb.

There are three new laptops on the market: the Toshiba T3100, the Data General/One Model 2 and the Wang. The former we have evaluated whilst the Wang and the DG we can only assume are worthy of consideration. We agreed that the Toshiba is a very fast and powerful machine with a high level of IBM compatibility. With its 80286 chip it is both PC and AT compatible.

As with any new technology it suffers from being expensive. At almost \$11,000, it hurts. However, you must pay for quality in this industry.

If you need mobile computing because you are a frequent business traveller, or need to work at home or would like to introduce the family to computing, then laptops are the only answer.

*MicroLab is Coopers & Lybrand's micro computer consulting arm providing independent advice on business systems.*

*Through this column MicroLab offers a commentary on developments in the computer industry as they affect the business person.*



## Programming Solutions can be as elusive as the Cheshire Cat.

Alice will help you through the Pascal maze.

**T**o a lot of people, computer programming is a Wonderland inhabited by March Hares and Hatters, speaking a language of their own, and about as accessible as Lewis Carroll's strange looking-glass world.

Though now, if you own an IBM or compatible personal computer, you've got a personal guide - ALICE. The Personal Pascal.

ALICE is a unique and powerful piece of software which enables you to write your own programs, and introduces the world of Pascal, the computer language. For the novice, ALICE makes learning Pascal simple, with an "intelligent" editor making the mechanics of writing a Pascal program nearly as easy as "filling in the blanks". Experienced programmers will find ALICE's interpreter the most advanced source-level Turbo Pascal de-bugging tool available.



and syntax verification as you go along - ALICE won't let you make a mistake!

"I can't explain myself, I'm  
afraid, sir," said Alice...

Our ALICE certainly can explain herself. In fact, explaining is one of her biggest features. Contact us, and let ALICE be your guide to the Wonderland of computers. Available through Microway or your local dealer at a price that makes ALICE truly wonderful.

"What is the use of a book," thought Alice,  
"without pictures or conversations?"

The same comment applies to a programming environment - ALICE provides over 500 "Help!" screens, with context-sensitive help, ranging from "What can I type here?" to "What program called up this sub-routine?". At the same time ALICE provides immediate assistance with problems, instructing the user about Pascal - so programming gets easier and easier.

"That's the reason they're called lessons"  
remarked the Gryphon:  
"they lessen from day to day."

There are no language tricks, because ALICE knows all the rules of Pascal. This allows you immediate type

# ALICE

The Personal Pascal.

Yes, please rush me a copy of ☐ ALICE ☐ all the literature

Name

Address

P.C.

Ph.

Signature

292 Chesterville Road, Moorabbin, AUSTRALIA 3189. Phone (03) 555 4544

**microway**  
SOFTWARE

• ALICE the Personal Pascal is a Trade Mark of Graham Software. • IBM is a Trade Mark of International Business Machines. • TURBO PASCAL is a Trade Mark of Borland International. • MICROWAY is a Trade Mark of Excel Computers Pty Ltd. MICROWAY is a division of Excel Computers Pty Ltd. • Alice in Wonderland is the copyright of Macmillan Publishing UK.



# Expansion capability

## the Panasonic Business Partner 286 FX-800

by John Lau

Yet another review of an AT compatible personal computer. There has been a flood of them on the market lately. Everybody is trying to capitalise on the popularity of the 80286 standard, with each trying very hard to market something special. The standard has been set by IBM with the PC AT, so for anybody else to be successful, they must be seen to be 'better', in more ways than one.

This package is put out by Panasonic Industrial Company which is a division of Matsushita Electric Corporation. You may know them as one of the giants of the electronic industry which manufactures all sorts of electrical appliances, and I am prepared to say that one would not have to worry about getting parts and support, or about the stability of the parent company.

---

*Opening the cover reveals that the FX-800 offers a total of 10 slots, seven long and three short ones.*

---

Some of you would have come across other computers from this company. Among the portable PC-compatible range are the Panasonic Senior Partner (RL-H7000 series), Silent Partner (JB-3300 range) and Executive Partner (FT-70, FT-80 series), while the desktop XT equivalent is the Business Partner FX-600. The Business Partner FX-800 is the top of the Panasonic range.

The whole package comes in the familiar two cartons. The big box contains the main processor plus keyboard and manuals, while the colour monitor completes the other box. Both cartons are securely packed and should withstand the rigours encountered during transportation.

It took me about ten minutes from unpacking to connecting all the interfaces and switching it on. So if you are well versed in the PC fields, you should experience no problems in this area. Nowadays PCs are more or less classified as consumables, i.e. pay your money and take your product. Seldom are they accompanied by servicemen who have to set them up in a specialised way.



The Panasonic Business Partner 286 main unit consists of a 5 1/4 inch half height 1.2 Mb diskette drive (A) and a 360 Kb drive (B), also a 5 1/4 inch half height unit. They are stacked one on top of the other, occupying the right third of the enclosure. There is an internal 20 Mb hard disk to the left of the floppy drives. There is space to install a further device, be it another hard disk or a streaming tape back up unit. The rest of the front panel consists of a keyboard key lock, socket for the keyboard interface, and three LED indicators which show that power is on, processor speed (fast or slow mode) and the third when accessing the hard drive C.

The FX-800's main processor unit is the 80286 chip running at 6 or 8 MHz, dip switch selectable. However, the dip switch is located inside the unit and it will take some time to fiddle with the switch after taking the cover off the unit.

It goes without saying that a 80287 co-processor socket is provided on the motherboard. When installed it will boost the calculation intensive applications a bit.

### Expansion

The system comes with 512 Kb of RAM, which can be expanded to a total of 15 Mb should the need arise. A total of 1 Mb can be accommodated on the motherboard, but further memory would necessitate the purchase and installation of expansion boards.

Opening the cover reveals that the Business Partner 286 offers a total of 10 slots, seven long and three short ones; long slots meaning 16 bits and short ones 8 bits. Two of these are already occupied by the Centronics parallel port and a colour/monochrome graphics adapter. There is no doubt as to the expansion capability of this system.

As in most personal computers these days, the FX-800 comes with a built-in clock and calendar with battery backup. This enables the computer to keep the correct date/time even after you power it off, to save the hassle of entering date and time every time you boot up. Also MS-DOS will date/time stamp your files with the

right values. Do not forget to adjust to daylight saving time in the summer seasons.

Facing the computer, to the bottom left, is a dual function security key which enables you to lock the keyboard to prevent someone else accidentally or maliciously corrupting your data. In addition, it can lock the unit, preventing unauthorised access. However, my criticism is that the key is symmetrical, which makes it very hard to tell whether the key is in locked or unlocked position.

## Keyboard

The keyboard is a cross between the old IBM AT and the new AT keyboard; old meaning the 6 MHz version and new, the latest 8 MHz model. The 10 function keys are in two columns on the left, and it also has a separate set of cursor control keys. This is a moderately convenient feature when using the numeric keys a lot. It saves having to use the Num Lock on and off key continually. On the top right are two LED indicators showing status for Num Lock and Scroll Lock. The Cap Lock is located under the right shift key.

Personally I find the keys make a rather irritating and noisy clackety-clack sound, far too much for my liking. The keys' springs are lightly loaded and thus not firm enough. Really need a sports suspension package here. No keys are marked in any way like those on some other keyboards, quite a lot these days having slightly raised '-' on F, J or 5 keys.

*I am prepared to say that one would not have to worry about getting parts and support, or about the stability of the parent company.*

However, the return (Enter) key is comparatively large which would be a joy as it is one key that one can hit without missing (for all you two finger typists out there).

## Monitor

The RGB monitor displays 80 columns by 25 rows. Without any EGA

card, the colour graphics card only shows 640 by 200 pixel in two colours, or 320 by 200 in four colours. The resolution is very poor. Often two adjacent characters are so close together that reading the screen is a bit strenuous on the eyes.

Unfortunately, the Panasonic monitor and card were not available at the time of review, the monitor being of another make and the card of Taiwanese source. Standard New Zealand equipment will be the Panasonic monitor and FX-BG171 colour/monochrome graphics adapter (normally optional in other countries), externally switchable between colour and monochrome. Apparently it offers much better colour resolution, as well as the high-resolution monochrome so important to text.

## IBM compatibility

No problems were encountered in this respect. All software that I could lay my hands on worked on the Panasonic Business Partner 286. These included Symphony, Open Access, DOS 3.2 etc.

It was noticeably faster running in 8 MHz mode compared with 6MHz. If

# Portable Computers They don't have printers, you can't read the screens, and they're gutless.

## The New Wang LapTop Computer

It's equipped with the most comprehensive set of features ever offered in a portable, including a built-in printer, 10 MB Winchester, SCSI port, and seamless

Wang/IBM PC compatibility.

In fact, we made the LapTop so powerful, you won't think of it as a portable.

You'll think of it as the only desktop computer that

**AUTHORIZED DEALERS.** Auckland: Computers For People, 407 Queen St., (09) 393408. Kudos Computer, 1 Great South Rd., (09) 541038. Office Resource Centre, 142 Vincent St., (09) 794706. Hamilton: Autocomp Systems Ltd., 290 Tristram Ave., (071) 81128. Tauranga: Office Automation Co., 127 Durham St., (075) 82139. Napier: The Business Centre, Cnr. Munro & Station Sts., (070) 54444.

you are the impatient type, 8 MHz would be your only setting. Since IBM AT (the new ones) uses the 8 MHz version of the 80286 chip, you should be safe with virtually all software written for it.

## Summary

In the final analysis, I find that the floppy diskettes arrangement is very convenient although not used to the push button arrangement for unloading the disks. I found no problem using 1.2 Mb AT diskettes or 360 Kb PC diskettes.

If your budget does not stretch far enough for you to afford a genuine IBM AT, then this system is some \$3000 less and would probably go a long way towards providing a good quality printer.

Now the features that do not find favour with me are noisy fan, noisy and light keyboard keys, almost inaccessible dip switch, and the keyboard lock key. These few not so good points could be improved for the system to compare more favourably with others currently available in the marketplace.

These days, with so many companies selling PCs and each trying

very hard to get its share of the market, you just have to demonstrate that your product is better in some ways than the others (especially IBM). With such a wide range of personal computers available, everybody has now become rather more choosy. I suspect the NZ Panasonic

dealer might not have an easy time ahead as I feel the Business Partner 286 is just another AT compatible, nothing too spectacular to boast about, although its sourcing from Japan with good reputation for engineering and reliability must work in its favour.

### Computer Summary

Name:	Panasonic Business Partner 286 FX-800
Manufacturer:	Panasonic Industrial Company, Japan
Processor:	80286 6MHz (default) switchable 8MHz
Memory ROM:	64 Kb
RAM:	512 Kb expandable to 15 Mb
Storage:	one Floppy disk, half height 5¼" 1.2 Mb one Floppy disk, half height 5¼" 360 Kb one internal 20 Mb hard disk
Keyboard:	95 keys including separate cursor keys and 10 function keys
I/O:	Centronics Serial
Expansion slots:	7 x 16 bit 3 x 8 bit
Others:	Real time clock/calendar with battery backup Keyboard lock key
Display Monitor:	80 columns by 25 lines 640 by 200 pixel in 2 colours 320 by 200 pixel in 4 colours
Cost:	\$9130 including GST

*Reviewed system supplied by Microcomputer Electronic Company Limited, Auckland.*

**IBM compatible**

**Less than 15lbs. with batteries standard**

**Internal 10MB Winchester**

**Optional 1200/2400 internal modem (synch/asynch)**

**RS-232-C port for serial communications or printer**

**Optional serial/parallel adapter**

**(2) RJ12 jacks for voice and data**

**Full size keyboard with IBM/Wang keys**

**DOS 3.2 seamless Wang/IBM operating environment**

**8086 compatible CMOS microprocessor (8MHz)**

**Full size 80 x 25 super-twist LCD screen**

**512KB RAM expandable to 1MB**

**CGA graphics compatible**

**Built-in Epson MX80 compatible printer**

**Optional industry standard colour monitor support**

**Rechargeable battery runs up to 4 hours**

**SCSI port connects up to 6 peripherals**

**3.5" and 5.25" external disk drives**

**Numeric keypad option**

**Communication options: Wang Systems Networking, TTY, 2110/VT-100, 3270 SNA/BSC**

**All Except This One**

weighs less than fifteen pounds and runs on batteries. With so much going for it, we have reason to think the Wang LapTop computer will be carried away more than all the other portables put together.

**WANG**

**Masterton:** Wairarapa Computer Services, 428 Queen St., (059) 82899. **Wellington:** Computers for People, 45 Taranaki St., (04) 859675. Office Resource Centre, 6th. Floor, 64 Dixon St., (04) 851512. Wellington Business Centre, 6th. Floor, United Bldgs., 107 Customhouse Quay, (04) 731900. **Christchurch:** Argos Data Systems, 210 Oxford Tce., (03) 790455. **Dunedin:** Shand Computer Systems, 134 Lower Stuart St., (024) 740939.



# The new revolution in the production of printed matter

by John Slane

If the claims of distributors are to be believed, anyone with a 16 or 32 bit computer has the potential to be a typesetter, graphics artist and lay-up expert for only the cost of the necessary software (\$1000-\$2000). Is this claim fact or fiction?

At long last the experts in typesetting, word processing, computer graphics and software engineering are starting to talk to each other and pool their expertise.

About time too.

Recently the market has had dumped on it so-called Desktop Publishing programs which are competent in only one or two aspects, being perhaps brilliant at graphics and incompetent at typesetting – or vice versa. One of the most widely used, PageMaker for the Macintosh, clearly lacked the input of anyone who knew much about typesetting. It did, however, have designers who knew a great deal about word processing and computer graphics. On the other hand another publishing program, PC/TEX, using rather convoluted commands, can do anything with precision placement of text, but graphics are extremely limited.

Fortunately the developers are listening to the feedback from users, and some of the inadequacies are promised to be remedied in "the next release".

Let's start from scratch and see what this desktop publishing is supposed to be. First of all, some definitions so we know what we are talking about.

## What is "publishing"?

Publishing is generally understood to be the reproduction of many copies of the original material, or "master". In the traditional sense, publishing refers to material with a high text or information content. Books, newspapers, magazines, newsletters, pamphlets and so on fall into the category of published material. Perhaps less obviously, in the context of desktop publishing so do such things as letterheads, business cards, invoice forms, restaurant menus and wedding invitations.

On the other hand, the preparation and printing of a letter to one particular person is not regarded as publishing. A one-off letter should be neat, attractive and produced efficiently, but there is seldom a case to present

it as a piece of graphic art. However, there is a case for going to some trouble over the production of an original which will finally be read by many people – millions in some instances!

**25 Years**  
Commitment  
to Excellence  
in Education

IBM has been a leader in education for 25 years. Today, with the IBM 4250 Printer, we are leading the way in desktop publishing. The IBM 4250 Printer is a high resolution, high speed printer that can produce a wide range of printed matter, from simple letters to complex, multi-colored documents. It is the only printer that can produce a true 600 dpi resolution, which means that the printed matter is as sharp and clear as the original. This is a major advantage for desktop publishing, where the quality of the printed matter is crucial. The IBM 4250 Printer is also very fast, capable of printing at a rate of 100 lines per minute. This means that you can produce your documents quickly and efficiently, without the long wait times of other printers. Finally, the IBM 4250 Printer is very reliable, with a long life expectancy and low maintenance costs. This makes it a very cost-effective choice for desktop publishing. In summary, the IBM 4250 Printer is a high quality, high speed, high resolution printer that is ideal for desktop publishing. It is the only printer that can produce a true 600 dpi resolution, which means that the printed matter is as sharp and clear as the original. This is a major advantage for desktop publishing, where the quality of the printed matter is crucial. The IBM 4250 Printer is also very fast, capable of printing at a rate of 100 lines per minute. This means that you can produce your documents quickly and efficiently, without the long wait times of other printers. Finally, the IBM 4250 Printer is very reliable, with a long life expectancy and low maintenance costs. This makes it a very cost-effective choice for desktop publishing.

## Customer education: Growing to meet customer needs



Customer education is a key to the success of the IBM 4250 Printer. Through training, IBM ensures that customers are able to get the most out of their investment. IBM offers a variety of training programs, from on-site training to self-paced courses. These programs cover everything from basic operation to advanced features. IBM also offers a variety of support services, including technical assistance and on-site service. This ensures that customers are always able to get the help they need. In summary, customer education is a key to the success of the IBM 4250 Printer. Through training, IBM ensures that customers are able to get the most out of their investment. IBM offers a variety of training programs, from on-site training to self-paced courses. These programs cover everything from basic operation to advanced features. IBM also offers a variety of support services, including technical assistance and on-site service. This ensures that customers are always able to get the help they need.

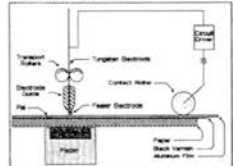
that will provide a high definition hard copy suitable as the master from which the printing plate will be made. At this stage the printer most often recommended for the office environment is one using laser beam technology.

## Desktop publishing in action

Now let's describe an ideal situa-

## The Technology Principles

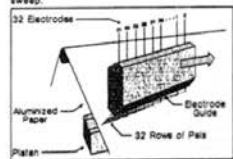
The Electroerosion Process uses special paper and a writing stylus to create text and images. The paper backing is coated with a black varnish, this contrast layer is covered by an extremely thin aluminum film. The generation of the text and images is achieved by selectively vaporizing the aluminum surface to reveal the dark contrast layer.



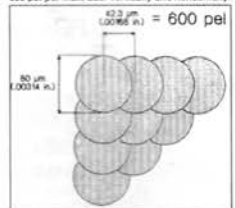
The print mechanism consists of the writing electrode, a very thin tungsten wire, a high precision electrode guide, an electrode driver, which functions as the electronic switch, the current source and the contact roll. Transport rollers compensate for the wear of the electrodes during the writing process. The electrodes and the aluminum form part of an electrical circuit which, when activated, results in a brief but intense current flow that vaporizes the aluminum directly beneath the electrode to reveal the varnish underneath. This small, round black spot is called a picture element, or "pel," and is the basic unit with which the images of characters and graphics are formed.

## The IBM 4250 Implementation

The IBM 4250 Printer employs 32 electrodes held in a guide which moves horizontally across the medium, writing 32 rows of pels with each sweep.



The guide is carried at a slight angle to its direction of travel so that the rows of pels are spaced 1800 inch apart. As the guide moves across the medium, the electrodes are fired so that the pels in each row are also spaced 1800 inch apart. This gives the printer a resolution of 600 pel per inch, both vertically and horizontally.



The pels created by the IBM 4250 Printer are round in shape and more than 1000 inch in diameter. Consecutive pels overlap considerably, resulting in very smooth edges on printed characters, rules, and graphics.

## The Electroerosion Paper

The electroerosion paper was a major part of the development effort for the IBM 4250. Two categories of characteristics involved the development process:

1. The influence on the writing process

2. The application usage of the paper

The application usage of the paper involves the compatibility of the spectral surface characteristics of the electroerosion paper with regular white paper and photographic paper.

The aluminum surface of the medium is rather abrasive; because the tungsten electrodes are actually held in contact with this surface as the guide moves across the medium, they are gradually worn down. The guide carries a special "fuser" electrode which measures electrode wear. As the writing electrodes are worn down, they are automatically advanced to maintain optimum length.

This material was prepared and printed on the IBM 4250 printer.

## Why "desktop"?

Desktop refers to the capacity to prepare the original printing masters in an office environment rather than a specialised typesetting workshop. The setting up of copy for publication can be done on an ordinary office computer which may already be used for accounting, management and word processing duties.

However, in order for desktop publishing to be an acceptable alternative to conventional typesetting technology, one further item of hardware needs to be linked to the micro computer and its desktop publishing software – a suitable printer

tion where the software and hardware have no shortcomings. If any reader knows where such a configuration exists, I would be grateful to be told!

## Step one

The publication content and layout will be planned. This could consist of rough hand-drawn sketches of each page. It is unlikely the use of the computer would be required at this stage.

The outline will show what standard frames, headers and footers will be used and give an approximate idea of where the text headings will be

# FRAMEWORK II

THE SOFTWARE THAT DID MORE THAN  
JUST REDUCE KEVIN'S FEED BILL, IT WON HIM \$3,000!\*



DID MORE THAN JUST ORGANISE ZELDA'S STAR  
CHARTS, IT PREDICTED HER A WIN OF \$3,000!\*



AND DID MORE THAN JUST CATER TO ANGELA'S  
CUSTOMERS, BUT DISHED UP PRIZE MONEY OF \$3,000!\*



\*\$3,000 worth of computer gear.

SD 1236/1

**KNOWING  
THAT  
YOUR  
BUSINESS  
IS  
REALISING  
ITS FULL  
POTENTIAL  
HAS  
NEVER  
BEEN  
SO IMPORTANT**



**WITH THE  
IBM JX  
PERSONAL  
COMPUTER  
AND  
PROFAX  
ACCOUNTING  
SOFTWARE  
IT HAS  
NEVER  
BEEN**

Profax, NZ's No.1 fully integrated accounting system covering:

- accounts receivable
- accounts payable
- invoicing/sales analysis
- inventory control
- general ledger
- G.S.T. Management

The IBM JX, An investment in productivity.

- 256k of user Memory
- twin 720 K Disk Drives
- colour monitor
- printer
- JX - DOS

**ALL THIS AT AN UNBEATABLE \$5,695.00**



**LOGICAL METHODS  
LIMITED**

For further information  
Please return coupon  
TO:- Profax/JX  
P.O. Box 37-623  
Parnell

***Powercorp***

Name .....

Company .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Phone No. ....





# VALUABLE DATA SAVED BY ANTI-STATIC DISK LINER!

Static charges in offices around the world are wrecking valuable data every day.

More than 1500 volts of static charge can be generated by a walk across a carpet. If you're carrying a normal floppy disk at the time, the charge goes instantaneously into the magnetic media.

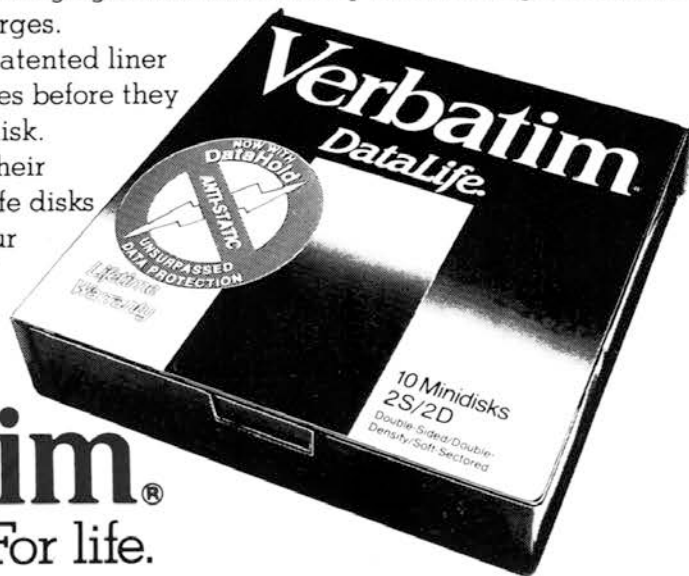
One floppy diskmaker has beaten the charges.

Verbatim DataLife diskettes now have a patented liner called DataHold, which disperses static charges before they can penetrate to the data storage area of the disk.

With this exclusive protective liner, plus their 100% error free certification, Verbatim DataLife disks confidently guarantee to store and retrieve your most valuable data without incident for at least a human lifetime.



**Verbatim®**  
Word perfect. For life.



and their sizes, placement of graphics or photographs, number and position of columns. If the publication will be printed in more than one colour, then the parts that will be different colours will be indicated, probably with coloured felt tips.

## Step two

Copy for the proposed publication, if it is to involve a reasonable amount of text, is typed up on whatever is the preferred word processing software and hardware. If all or some of the required copy already exists in a word processing file, it does not need to be retyped.

Graphs, diagrams, logos and the like will be prepared efficiently and economically directly by the computer with its appropriate software. Graphs will be generated directly from the data which is already held in data files.

Photographs and artist-created line or halftone drawings will be put through the image scanner and converted to digitalised graphics objects on named files or separate pages in a "Scrapbook" or "Clipfile". In the case of photographs, the electronic scanning will have provided copies with a resolution of at least 1000 dots to the inch so that if dynamically enlarged later (say up to 10 times) they can still be computer-screened to an acceptable 100 dots to the inch for offset litho printing.

All graphics will be stored as formulae, not bit-image. This makes them capable of infinite reproportioning without degenerating smoothness of definition.

## Step three

Everything is proof read from copy produced in high speed draft mode. Corrections and amendments are made directly through the word processing software.

## Step four

The computer used for the publishing program has a screen with an active area greater than the size of a sheet of A4 paper, and with an upright orientation. The images are black on a soft white background. It has perfect linearity and high definition. It's hard to discern the dots in diagonal lines and curves.

The keyboard has a separate numeric pad and doesn't share those numerals with other functions such as cursor control. In addition there are 20 function keys with a recess provided to take a key labelling strip associated with the particular software.

The computer is loaded up with the desktop publishing program.

Now the magic begins!

If all or many pages are to have a standard format such as borders, frames, logos, headers or footers and page numbering, then the operator starts by creating a master page with all these requirements on it.

The dimensions of the paper and the size and placement of the maximum image on it are set up. Standard or custom columns and the spaces between columns are entered in a general way and the computer automatically works out and actions the details so that everything fits and balances.

Boxes, borders, lines and shading – all cursor driven – snap automatically as required to the guidelines created from the initial setup parameters or to additional guidelines brought in later. Near enough is good enough in this computer-assisted environment.

All graphics, once created and placed on the page, are capable of any type of modification, redimensioning and reshading.

Text for a headers is typed in, in a mode similar to that for familiar word processing software – word-wrap, tabbing, indenting, etc. However, the publishing program has available a whole new family of options – type size and style (light, italic, bold, bold italic, etc), selected fonts such as Helvetica, Times, Avant garde, Century, Script – around 30 different fonts, selectable space between lines and paragraphs, and full control of the placement of individual letters and blocks of text. Text can literally be picked up and moved around the screen and placed with hair-breadth accuracy to exactly where it is wanted.

Any text typed at this stage automatically wraps between the column margins that were set earlier, unless the operator decides that these should be overridden.

Once the master page is created everything on it is automatically written to each new page as it is opened. The publication document can be hundreds of pages long – a full sized novel, for example.

For a standard master page, for example business cards 4-up with cut-off guides, the operator will probably have created this master on a previous occasion and the complete format will merely be brought in from a file. The operator can cancel the master page items whenever wished for a particular document page.

## Step six

Now to bring in the copy from the word processing and graphics files.

The original design outline would

have indicated where graphics and pictures should appear on each page, so the operator will probably start by placing these elements of the publication. The appropriate files will be opened and the illustrations selected, placed on the page where required, and cropped and/or sized to fit the spaces allocated. Photographs will be converted at this stage to dots at the chosen density to meet the requirements of the publication (coarse for newsprint publication, fine density for gloss art paper).

If frames are required around the graphics or pictures, these could be drawn now, or if the dimensioning was critical, the frames would have been drawn before the placement of the graphics inside them. Frame drawing requires only a starting and a finishing point – the graphics management software takes care of all the other parameters.

Placement of text is a breeze. Select the text file you want to start with, choose the beginning point on the page, and click the mouse button. Text from the file flows down the page, automatically aligning to the left and right columns you have specified. If any graphics or frames get in the way, the text flows around them.

Everything stops at the bottom of the first column. You can start the flow again at the top of the next column or do some tinkering with the text already placed.

Probably the latter will be your choice.

## Step seven

The process of "tinkering with the text" is a genuine typesetting task.

It is likely your text will have started with a main heading and perhaps one or two sub-headings. If your word processor has not already done so, the task now will be to size these headings, select an appropriate font style for them, and position the headings according to the indications in the layout plan for that page.

Select the text by highlighting with the mouse-driven cursor. Use the function keys to select the number of the designated font (this is much more efficient than scrolling through a font menu), another function key press and a number to select size, another key to select centred, flush left or flush right, or justified (spread from left to right margin).

Bingo! The heading now appears just as you have described.

Now, how far below the main heading do you want the next heading to appear? Choose the size of the drop – another function key plus a value. The second heading appears in the selected position. Choose the font style, size and positioning of the sec-

# FRAMEWORK II CAN DO EVEN MORE FOR YOU!

JUST TELL US YOUR MOST INTERESTING  
APPLICATION AND LET US REWARD YOU WITH  
\$3,000 WORTH OF COMPUTER GEAR.

It's easy and fun to enter. Simply choose the category that would suit your application of Framework II and tell us how Framework II works best for you. Enter one of the following three categories listed below and win these great prizes:

## A. "Most Interesting Use of Framework II"

**WIN** — \$3,000 worth of computer gear from your Ashton Tate Dealer. Supply us with your disc and a printout showing your application. Accompany this with a letter explaining how this is your most interesting use of Framework II.

## B. "Most innovative FRED application."

**WIN** — \$3,000 worth of computer gear from your Ashton Tate Dealer. Do as for Category A above, and include a printed sample of the FRED frames.

## C. "What I'd do with Framework II if I had the chance."

**WIN** — A Full Framework II System and a one day training course. Take your entry form to an Ashton Tate Dealer and receive a free Framework II Sampler. Write in a maximum of 2,000 words how you would use the components of Framework II to create an application to do more for you.

**ENTER NOW. FOR FURTHER DETAILS SEE PAGE 18 ►**

Every entrant will receive their  
choice from the "Decision Maker Series  
for Framework II" absolutely free!



## ASHTON · TATE

### RULES & CONDITIONS

1. Instructions on how to enter and prizes form part of these conditions of entry. 2. Entries close last mail 31 August, 1987. Winners will be notified by mail and their names published in "Your Computer" magazine October issue, 1987. 3. This is a game of skill and chance plays no part in determining the winner. Each entry in categories A, B and C will each be individually judged in accordance with the stipulated criteria and instructions. The judging will be done by a panel of industry experts selected by the promoter. The judges' decision is final and no correspondence will be entered into. 4. The promoter is Ashton Tate Pty Ltd, Unit 2, 80 Berry Street, North Sydney, 2060. 5. Category A and B can only be entered by owners of Framework II. Category C may only be entered by non-owners.



# The New Profax XS.



# The New Amstrad PC.



## Business accounting no other computer can offer

The new Profax XS is not just the most comprehensive accounting package for small businesses but also the easiest to use.

For less than \$1,000, you have an accounting package which includes invoicing, debtors, stock control, sales analysis and G.S.T. management. Plus you have the

option of upgrading to the full Profax system at a later stage if required.

Profax XS is available right now, but only with the remarkable compatible — the Amstrad PC. Take a serious look at the Profax XS and the Amstrad PC — you'll see we mean business.

For further information on the Amstrad PC and Profax XS, see your local Amstrad stockist or fill out and return the coupon below.

## The Amstrad Personal Computer.

P C 1 5 1 2

I'd like to know more about the incredible AMSTRAD accounting package.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_

POST TO: Amstrad Computers

CPO Box 2353, Auckland.



# BIG PC IN A LITTLE BOX

Pioneers in computer technology can only remain leaders through innovative development. And continued excellence. So it's no surprise that Datamini remains right up front. Creating personal computers that are faster, more reliable, truly cost-effective, and now... more compact.



***DATAMINI COMPACT PERSONAL COMPUTERS  
MORE PERFORMANCE IN LESS SPACE***

IBM COMPATIBLE. LICENSED BIOS. LICENSED DOS. CONTACT DATAMINI FOR YOUR NEAREST AUTHORISED DATAMINI DEALER.  
DATAMINI (CORPN.) NZ LTD. P O BOX 31-396, MILFORD. AUCKLAND. TELEPHONE (09) 419-1868

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Inc.

SB 1066

Bits & Bytes - March 1987 51

**THOMSON**  
**GREEN SCREEN MONITOR**  
**SPECIAL PRICE ONLY \$295 + GST.**



## YOUR COMMODORE NEVER LOOKED SHARPER

When a computer's this smart – it shows! Now in addition to thousands of other programs Commodore's new GEOS – Graphic Environment Operating System – puts a galaxy of graphics and word-processing at your command. And the green screen of the Thomson 3102VG displays this new power and versatility perfectly. At a price that makes it very smart buying. The European designed flat-faced Thomson and Commodore 64, 128 and 128D team beautifully.

Clearly the perfect match.

*If you already have a computer, Thomson monitors will also enhance the image of: IBM PC Compatibles (CGA), Apple, Atari, Spectra-video, Commodore 16 e) plus 4.*

See them at your department store or leading computer specialists.

**commodore**

COMMODORE COMPUTER (NZ) LTD.  
 Ph 410-9182. PO Box 33-847, Takapuna, Auckland 9.

CLAUDE 507



ond heading and the drop to the line below.

Now look at the headings critically. Do they "look" right?

"Art" is not defined by mathematics. Each letter has been allocated a width value by the designer. This width includes a piece of white space to separate the letter from the next one in the same word. Depending on what the two adjacent letters actually are, this mathematical spacing may or may not look right. I'll deal with this aspect in more detail in Part 2 of this article next month.

The point to note at this stage is that if the large sized lettering doesn't look pleasing to the eye, it will be necessary to shift some letters closer to one another or move selected letters further apart. Once again, this will be efficiently done by highlighting selected pairs of letters and using a function key to ease them together or apart. As the screen representation of the page is "what you see is what you get", the task can be accomplished very efficiently.

Now let's look at the body of the text. A font style, size and line spacing needs to be selected to present a page that is pleasing to the eye, matches the nature of the message, and enhances legibility. The operator chooses the appropriate parameters and the text reforms to the new instruction.

Look at the bottom of the page. With the changes we have been making, the text has flowed below the bottom margin. The operator has to make a decision based on context and appearance as to what will be the bottom line of the column.

If the line selected is not the one that presently just rests on the bottom margin, all the text above will have to be shrunk or expanded a suitable amount to ensure "copy-fitting". One way of doing this is to change the spacing between all the lines above by a fractional amount. The other way is to open or close spacing between paragraphs. It's also possible to reduce or enlarge the size of the text – but don't mix text sizes between columns.

In our "ideal" publishing program the above requirements are actioned within a few seconds using the mouse and function keys.

If there is spare text now below the bottom margin, we siphon it up with the cursor, move the cursor to the text starting point in the next column, and start the flow of text again. Because the program remembers the last commands, the second column of text is in the same style, size and spacing as we just finished setting in the first column.

Then we move to page two, and carry on the process. At any point we can interrupt the flow of text or push up and siphon off the overflow. We

can then bring in text from a different file and use as much of that as needed. The program remembers where we are in each file so the sequence of text is never lost.

## Step eight

When all the pages of text are set up, the whole document (or critical parts of it such as opposing pages) needs to be appraised. Our program can bring in all the pages we want to see and present them in reduced scale on the one screen. This could result in further changes being made – using the criterion of good graphics design.

At this stage the document is ready for its first hard copy.

## Step nine

The document is sent to the laser printer. Using its ROM based fonts, the printer reproduces each page exactly as it appeared on the screen, at a resolution of 450 dots per inch. (Currently, laser printers run at 300 dpi, but 450 dpi is theoretically possible although probably about the upper practical limit for this technology.)

Examine the full document, final proof reading and layout approval. If changes to the text are necessary, these can be effected directly within the publishing program since the program also incorporates word processing facilities.

If super-high quality is required, the document file can be read into a commercial typesetting machine. This also uses a laser beam, but the beam scans photosensitive paper and does not use relatively coarse electrostatic toner as in the laser printer. The typesetter is capable of over 2500 dpi resolution.

From the laser printer or the typesetting machine, hard copy is produced which then becomes the master for plate making and printing of as many copies as required.

## Colour separation

The appearance of a document is generally improved with a splash of colour somewhere – although this usually about doubles the price for printing! Commonly the designer will select headings and borders to be printed in a colour.

The printer requires a separate plate for every colour. Desktop publishing programs provide a very efficient and elegant way to provide copy for these colour separation plates.

Suppose we just require two colours – black and red. Headings and borders will be red.

One conventional process is to produce a hard copy of the full page. The printer, following the customer's instructions, tapes strips of white paper over all the non-black areas and photographs the makeup to produce a plate that will be run on the press using black ink.

Then that masking is peeled off, and strips are pasted over all the non-red areas. The new makeup is used as the master for the second plate, which will be overprinted using red ink. It's a slow and fussy business and really only suitable for plates which are made by a platemaker's camera (which doesn't register the shadows made by the edges of the masking papers).

Of vital importance in the colour separation process is the maintenance of "register". This means that all the red images will maintain their original relationship with the black areas so that nothing is out of alignment. If the same master is used for both plates the only misalignment possible is if the printer doesn't do his or her job properly when running paper through the printing machine.

But desktop publishing software enables all the colour separation to be done in the computer itself. I create two identical copies of each page that will finally be printed in two colours. These copies are in perfect register with each other.

"Masking" is done by hiding all the images of the non-required colour – borders are made "no lines", text is set to white-on-white or black-on-black so it is invisible. If the print is over a textured background, then I "send the print to the back" as well as adjusting its colour. Graphics and pictures can be covered with a no-lines rectangle or freeform shape, filled with white, and pasted in front.

Twice as many pages have to be printed (on the laser or typesetting machine), but each page is a colour separation master. No hand masking is necessary. Using a blue pencil, label each page by its colour and the job is camera-ready for the printer.

Can you or your typist now be a publisher?

The answer has to be a qualified "Yes". But there are some present and potential problems that the intending desktop publisher should consider before getting the chequebook out.

Part 2 will look at the practical considerations in setting up in-house publishing, the special tasks and skills in creating "typeset" material, and the role and future for the hundreds of firms whose present business is based on providing typeset copy for printers and publishers.

# Now available from **CASE** **Sendata** **State of the Art** **Dial-up Modems**



## Dial-up Modems from 300 BPS to 2400 BPS

Case are proud to announce the availability for the first time in New Zealand, of the world renowned Sendata range of dial-up modems and acoustic couplers. Sendata modems are available now with the following features:

- ★ Manual Dial
- ★ Auto Dial
- ★ Auto Answer/Disconnect
- ★ Sync/Async
- ★ Full Duplex
- ★ Videotex
- ★ Auto Speed Select
- ★ Hayes Compatible
- ★ Compact size
- ★ Dial Guard

N.Z.P.O. Approved

For further details telephone now:

# **CASE**

*Future-Proof Data Communications*

Auckland 394-212

Wellington 850-250

FOLIO C8628B

# Is this the answer?

software review by Dennis V. Lally

Desktop Publishing is perhaps the most exciting development in microcomputing in the last twelve months. Some people have gone so far as to say that desktop publishing will prove as revolutionary as Gutenberg's movable type. There may well be some truth in this.

Although the typewriter replaced the pen and in turn was replaced by the word processor, the improvements in typesetting and page layout have involved more expensive and technically complex apparatus such as the Linotype machine and photo page composition equipment. The advent of desktop publishing does not simply introduce greater speed and efficiency as the word processor did; in addition, it has the potential of putting the power and sophistication of a printing shop on a humble desk.

I say potential because only some packages come very close to handling all the typesetting procedures a professional typesetter would typically employ. Only some packages operate with remarkable ease and, what's more, are easy to learn (the envy no doubt of all apprentice typesetters). As well, only some packages provide on-screen displays which allow direct manipulation and placement of text and graphics.

Currently the Apple Macintosh is paramount among personal computers in the field of desktop publishing and the leading software on the Mac is Pagemaker by Aldus. Nothing currently on an IBM-type PC can touch the Macintosh with Pagemaker. A PC version of Pagemaker is due in 1987, and its introduction is awaited with anticipation.

That said, it's time to examine the topic of this review, which is a desktop publishing program for the IBM-type machine, but with a Mac-like screen presentation. ClickArt Personal Publisher by T/Maker Graphics costs \$495 and is advertised as a "professional, cost-effective alternative to expensive and time-consuming typesetting and paste-up services."

## Description

T/Maker Graphics is known in the Macintosh world for clip-art graphics and a few desk accessory programs. It is perhaps not surprising then, that for their first PC product they chose to imitate the Mac interface as far as possible. ClickArt Personal Publisher is presented in graphics mode on the

## The Publisher Newsletter

### A Porche It Ain't

This sample newsletter is an example of what can be done with the *Personal Publisher*. The text in this sample was all entered manually using the text option which turns the program into a primitive word processor.

It is very easy to change fonts and font sizes (if the sizes are available.) It is equally easy to change characteristics such as **bold**, normal or *italic* type. That is, if you have a mouse.

The *Personal Publisher* is also a primitive drawing program. You can use the pencil as I have to write your name or draw pictures. The box tool and the line tool allow lines & boxes to be drawn with relative ease and with a choice of 4 line thicknesses.

There is also a graphic text option which allows you to create text which can be moved and manipulated.

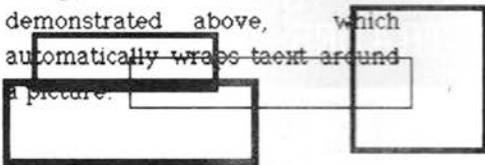
It isn't easy to use the pencil

This sample newsletter is not intended to demonstrate good taste



in design, but rather to demonstrate the various things you can do with the *Personal Publisher*.

One good feature is **Picture Wrap**, a useful feature, demonstrated above, which automatically wraps text around a picture.



Graphic Text in Athens font  
not in Athens font  
not in Athens font

easy to invert though!

screen and has the Macintosh features of pull-down menus, tool selection bar, scroll bar and mouse operation. Text and images can be selected and cut, copied or pasted and a selection of fonts can be presented in various sizes and styles.

Personal Publisher will operate on any IBM-type PC with at least 384 Kb RAM, but I would recommend an AT as the minimum. More on that later.

Other boxes on the screen allow the creation of pencil drawings, straight lines and hollow boxes. A selection rectangle and a hand image can be used in sequence to select a

graphic element and then with the hand cursor move that graphic to a new location.

The program has a disk full of illustrations. These graphics cover a wide range of topics from houses to cars to trees, etc. Some thematic pictures are included for special occasions. Interestingly, all the illustrations were originated on a Macintosh and correspond to some of the clip-art T/Maker Graphics sells for the Macintosh. These illustrations are on file with a MAC suffix. They are retrieved through the Art pull-down menu and once on the page can be moved and resized at will.



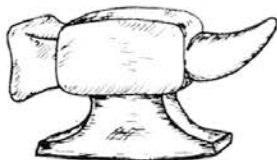
## TRADER SERIES IS:



Pull Down Options



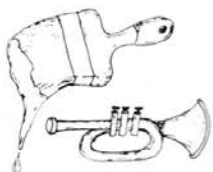
Pop Up Windows



A Solid and Proven Accounting System



Makes Use of the Mouse



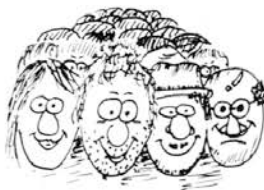
User Adjustable Colour and Sound



On Line Help



Pop Out Calculator

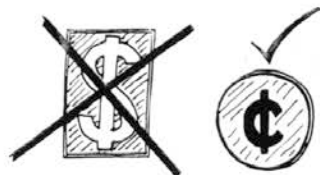


Hundreds of Happy users

## TRADER SERIES INCORPORATES:



Debtors Ledger



Low Price



Invoicing



Sales Analysis

Contact your closest Dealer or phone or write to:

The Computer Suite Ltd, P.O. Box 51-508, Pakuranga, Auckland. Phone (09) 566-902.

**FOR ALL IBM AND COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS**

Screen displays supported are IBM Colour Card, Hercules Graphics Card and EGA (Enhanced Colour Graphics Adaptor). It's hard to say which is best. The monochrome display has the best resolution of all, but the unfortunate use of bright green as the background to dark green text means you will suffer terrible eyestrain after an hour at the screen. I speak from experience. The best colour display is obtained on the EGA screen with 128K on the EGA card. Interestingly, the colour display is in greyish black on white. It is easy on the eyes, but detail is more difficult to pick out. Also, the shape of the colour screen, which is proportionately wider than the monochrome screen, means that the image is slightly stretched horizontally. In other words, what you see will not be quite what you get on the printer (the printer will look better).

Speaking of printers, unless you have an Epson compatible printer, you had better ask your dealer to test this program on your own. The range of printers supported is narrow. Some Okidata printers are supported, but I tried an Okidata Microline 84 without success. I found the Brother M-1509, DIP switched to Epson mode, worked well. Remember, with this program all printing is done in graphics mode.

Laser printing is supported by an additional package (which costs nearly as much as the program). Hewlett Packard LaserJet or Apple LaserWriter and any PostScript compatible printer is supported by the appropriate version of this add-on.

A mouse is not necessary, but is essential! Personal Publisher provides for mouseless operation using combinations of function keys, Alt key plus another key and cursor keys. If you intend to produce more than one page a month, get a mouse. If you already have a mouse, check it out with the dealer beforehand. As with the printers, Personal Publisher does not support all mice. Microsoft and Mouse Systems mice are okay.

## Method

ClickArt Personal Publisher allows you to enter text and graphics on the screen. Two forms of text can be directly typed. Select the topmost 'A' from the tool bar and you can type editable text which conforms to line and column specifications like a word processor. You can later go back to this text and change fonts, letter sizes and characteristics such as bold and underline to any text you want. The other 'A' on the tool bar represents graphic text. Select this box, then place your cursor anywhere on the page and type in any font or size available. Click your mouse and the text just typed can be moved as an element anywhere on the screen. It can be duplicated, reversed, inverted or flipped, but it cannot be edited. It is really a picture of text.

Other boxes on the screen allow the creation of pencil drawings, straight lines and hollow boxes. A selection rectangle and a hand image can be used in sequence to select a graphic element and then with the hand cursor move that graphic to a new location.

The program has a disk full of illustrations. These graphics cover a wide range of topics from houses to cars to trees, etc. Some thematic pictures are included for special occasions. Interestingly, all the illustrations were originated on a Macintosh and correspond to some of the clip-art T/Maker Graphics sells for the Macintosh. These illustrations are on file with a MAC suffix. They are retrieved through the Art pull-down menu and once on the page can be moved and resized at will.

At any time the page specifications can be set or reset through the pull-down menu under the heading 'Baselines'. Up to four columns can be set and their width nominated. Line spacing, margins and gutters (the space between columns) can also be controlled.

Text and graphics can be imported from other programs. Personal Publisher will import text from any word processor which can save text in ASCII format. There is, however, a limitation of a maximum of 5000 characters on the size of text file that can be imported. Graphics which are in the form of clip art can be stored in two ways: as .MAC files and as .ART files (these are the DOS suffixes). A .MAC file, as mentioned before, is a page full of clip art in Apple Macintosh MacPaint format. Each .MAC file can have several illustrations on one page. The .ART files are individual illustrations usually taken from .MAC files. It is from an .ART file that an illustration is pasted into the page being worked on.

.ART files can also be created using two utilities supplied with Personal Publisher called SNAPSHOT and SNAP2ART. The first utility captures a screen image and the second program 'processes' it, allowing for adjustments such as cropping and compensating for screen scaling. These utilities are very useful since they can reputedly capture a screen from any program on a PC. The ability to translate MacPaint files could also be a boon, but no reference is made in the manual about importing MacPaint files although there are many programs on the market which allow such transfers, such as PC to Mac &

Back and the communications functions of Lotus's Jazz and Symphony. Alternatively, T/Maker Graphics has several Graphics and Letters packages which can be bought to augment the original picture library and fonts selection respectively.

## Good points

ClickArt Personal Publisher is easy to learn. The manual is well illustrated and written in non-technical English. Parallel instructions are given for operation with and without a mouse.

It can do things on a screen which previously only Macintosh owners could do. It is very easy to define and alter basic page definitions and a few sophisticated definitions too, such as leading, point size and baselines. It has a useful selection of a variety of fonts. Best of all, placement of text and graphics and subsequent changes or additions are done directly on the page portrayed on the screen in WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) presentation for the printer.

One command I found quite magical was WRAP which allows text to be wrapped around a picture with amazing ease. The picture can be plonked right among two columns of text and then the wrap command

selected from the Baselines menu. The next and final step is to select the picture by clicking on it. The computer pauses to ponder the job for 30 seconds, then the text is rearranged around the picture.

The potential to import graphics from a Macintosh is a plus, since there is no easy way to create good graphics on a PC short of some very expensive professional enhancements and programs.

The SNAPSHOT utility is very easy and fast. It would be particularly useful for writing manuals on PC software or applications. The author could take snapshots of any PC screen (graphics as well as text) and place it in a Personal Publisher page with appropriate explanatory text and drawings for emphasis. It should, however, be noted that monochrome monitors can only capture half a screen, while colour displays can capture a whole screen.

## Shortcomings

The most apparent shortcoming of ClickArt Personal Publisher is its slowness. It is not entirely the program's fault. Trying to be a Macintosh-style program on a 16-bit computer is really asking a boy to do a man's work. The program is always addressing every pixel on the screen rather than 80 by 25 text addresses. This means the processor is very busy.

# Roland DG

## PRECISION X-Y PLOTTERS

The DXY-990 (shown) has an accuracy of 0.025mm/step, max. speed of 300mm/sec, plotting area of 416 x 276mm (large A3). It has self-capping pens, auto homing, 8 pens, parallel and serial inputs, is 100% HP-compatible, has electrostatic paper-hold. It is one of a full range of 7 Roland plotters from A3 to A1 size.

**ROLAND MONITORS:** Wide range includes Mono, RGB, EGA, 400-line Color. The MB-142 is a 14-inch black/white reversible, rapidly becoming the standard screen for CAD.

## CHAUFFEUR HT

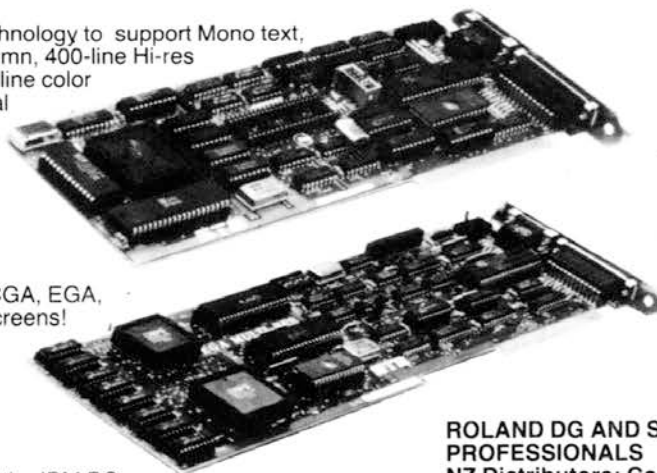
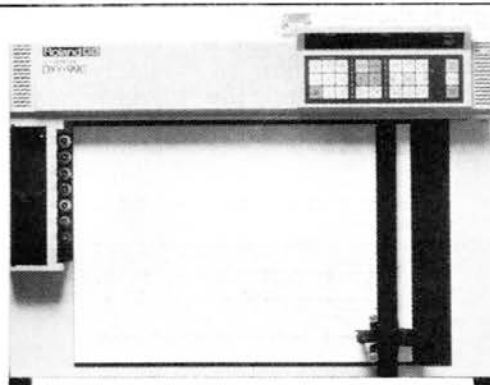
A new Do-It-All card using Gate-array Technology to support Mono text, Color Graphics, Hercules, Tseng 132-column, 400-line Hi-res color. It drives a Mono, RGB, EGA or 400-line color monitor. It has a parallel port, L/P, optional serial port and Clk/Cal. Displays Lotus in 132 columns. ALL on one very affordable card!

## EGA MULTI-RES

Accepts EGA or CGA or Mono in, drives CGA, EGA, Mono, 400-line color or Multi-sync color screens! Soft-scroll, flicker-free, 256K video RAM, Parallel port, L/P, optional Clk/Cal.

## C-RAM 384

One card installs in seconds and expands the IBM PC Convertible from 256K to 640K RAM. From STB Systems Inc., Texas USA.



# STB

STB Systems, Inc.

GRAPHICS CARDS  
for IBM PC/XT/AT/Clones

## ROLAND DG AND STB: THE CHOICE OF PROFESSIONALS

NZ Distributors: Concord Communications Ltd.,  
The Roland Centre, 9 Nugent St., Grafton,  
Auckland 1. Phone (09) 398-715. P.O. Box 8599  
FAX (9) 391-065.



On an IBM XT a very poor average typist with one and a half fingers can get ahead of the machine. The word wrap on full justification is so slow, it is disconcerting. You can virtually sit and watch it being worked out! If you choose to delete or alter something the cursor turns into a little watch for 20 to 60 seconds while the computer shuffles around inside rearranging things.

Retrieving files is also time consuming, not because of the disk access time, but the period of waiting which follows while the file gets set up. However, if the screen processes seem slow, the printing must redefine the meaning of the word. Before printing just one page be sure to have a good book to read. The page shown as figure one took 24 minutes to print on an Epson-type printer!

There is a significant improvement in speed when using an IBM AT. At one stage in preparing this review, I was going to suggest nothing less than an AT for this product. However, further evaluation showed that a turbo board will speed things up on an ordinary PC by a factor of 3. It would take an 80386 processor to bring this program to Macintosh speed.

Although you can place graphic text anywhere on the page, it is sometimes very difficult to place editable text where you want it. For instance, if you want to put some imported text at the top of the second column on a two-column page and there is nothing yet in the first column, the program will persist in placing the text at the start of the first column. There are ways around such problems, but the problems shouldn't exist in the first place.

---

### *A mouse is not necessary, but is essential!*

---

When importing text from another program, the file must not only be an ASCII format, but must also have a .TXT extension. Not all word processors will save text in pure ASCII format and even fewer will add the .TXT extension for you. I created an ASCII file using Symphony's word processor by printing the file to disk. This gave the file a .PRN extension. Then I had to exit to DOS to use the RENAME command to change the .PRN extension to .TXT. Only then was the file ready for importing to the Personal Publisher.

It is unfortunate that only .TXT files are recognised. It makes for unnecessary extra steps. Preparing a file for import isn't the only chore associated with importing text. Sometimes the files can come across with strange results, such as broken lines replacing continuous text.

Finally, among shortcomings, it must be stated that however Mac-like the ClickArt Personal Publisher appears it is really only a 75 per cent imitation of the Mac user interface. There are no double clicks for speedy selections, the page will not scroll up or down as you push the cursor to the top or bottom of the window, and the scroll bar is very fussy – if you move the cursor off it while holding the button down the scroll will not happen. There is no UNDO function to allow a mistaken command to be forgotten and to return to where you were beforehand. The two-stage process of choosing the selection rectangle to select an area of the page and then choosing the hand cursor to move the selected area is cumbersome. Someone acquainted with the Macintosh would see how far short this program falls in power and ease of use. Someone acquainted only with an IBM-type PC would find the Personal Publisher remarkably friendly and easy to use.

One final negative comment which is not a criticism of Personal Publisher, but rather a PC versus Mac comparison, is that mouse movement on all PC products I've seen from Autocad to Windows is inferior in control and execution to that on the Macintosh. Since mouse operated PC software requires separate mouse drivers which are loaded on top of the operating system (which itself sits on top of ROM routines), the effect is one jittery movement and cursor flashing which makes the mouse a more remote device for direct control. The result is difficulty in precise placement and losing sight of the cursor during rapid movement. Experience with the Macintosh mouse, whose drivers are in ROM, demonstrates the shortcomings of PC imitations.

### Summary

The ClickArt Personal Publisher is probably the easiest to use and easiest to learn desktop publishing program you will currently find available for an IBM-type PC. It is not, however, the most capable. Although it has features that are typical of desktop publishing software, it doesn't have the grunt to do the wide range of tasks expected of a desktop publishing program. It certainly doesn't have the speed or sophistication for professional work.

Personal Publisher is really a primitive word processor and paint program – primitive word processor because it doesn't use the tab key for indents and has no tab functions; primitive paint program because it has no shading, no solid shapes, no patterns, no brushes, no magnification to pixels (fatbits) and no powerful shortcuts.

The program is not a drawing program. It uses bit-mapped graphics rather than object orientated graphics. This means that boxes and lines once placed cannot be moved or resized, only erased and redone. This limits its usefulness in page layout.

It could be called an occasional publishing program. It possesses many professional features, particularly in setting up page specifications. Through the optional add-on program it will communicate to the better known laser printers and via PostScript to certain professional typesetting machines. These features are, however, let down by awkward and sometimes impossible control of the final desired layout. By tiresome manual entry it can produce passable one or two page newsletters, but you wouldn't want to do any more than that. It could produce menus and fliers, letterheads and invitations. It will only print at one paper size, the American equivalent of A4 (standard letter size computer paper).

It should be noted that T/Maker Graphics do not sell this program for the Macintosh. My guess is that the program is not good enough for the Macintosh market which features three easier and more powerful desktop publishing programs (PageMaker, ReadySetGo and MacPublisher II). I wouldn't want PC users of the ClickArt Personal Publisher to think they were getting a real taste of Mac software.

On a one to five scale with five being tops, I would rate Personal Publisher a 4 for ease of learning, a 3 for ease of use, a 2 for performance and a 1 for versatility. As for value for money, well, it's rumoured that PageMaker for the PC will cost \$1900 when it is released and that you'll have to have Microsoft Windows to run it (and an AT with EGA). PageMaker in its current Macintosh version costs \$1300. So, \$495 for a lame desktop publishing program doesn't seem too bad, except, remember, if you want laser printer quality you will have to spend nearly the same amount again. Therefore, I would rate the Personal Publisher with laser printing option pack a 1 for value for money and a 2 without the pack.

My recommendation, if you are serious about desktop publishing, is wait for the new Mac and PC versions of PageMaker to debut and then decide whether to buy a Macintosh or an IBM AT or compatible and don't worry about anything currently available for the PC. If you can't wait, make do with ClickArt Personal Publisher if you have a PC, or buy a Macintosh with the current version of PageMaker.

*ClickArt Personal Publisher was provided by PC Power Ltd, Lower Hutt.*



# Desktop Publishing Typesetting

by Peter Hill

'Desktop Publishing' is a misnomer. It is difficult to see how one can 'noise abroad' or 'issue' a publication (the dictionary definitions of publishing) from a desktop, so it seems to me that if we are going to discuss the phenomenon in a meaningful way we might as well start by defining it with precision.

If we use a PC with a formatting program, all that we are doing is performing within the compass of a desktop, those activities which hitherto had to be performed by someone else, on a different kind of equipment. Thus, once we discuss the phenomenon as 'Desktop Typesetting' we may compare PC setting with the typographic industry norm – phototypesetting – and start to draw some useful distinctions.

The things that a phototypesetter can do are to set type in a variety of fonds (type families), and also vary letter thickness, height, slant etc. This is done in such a way that there is a fairly close "fit" between letter and letter and word and word, as compared with, for instance, the common typewriter, which has very few type families, virtually no choice of thickness, height and slant and which places letters on the page at a uniform spacing – usually 10 or 12 to the inch.

The phototypesetter accomplishes this by laying down a matrix of black dots placed together at very high levels of density, giving an impression of sharpness, clarity and intense blackness. Blackness, though, is a relative thing, for under a magnifying glass, it is possible to see the dot structure quite clearly and the edges of letters are perceived as being rough.

It is this matter of sharpness and blackness which, in 1987, distinguishes the product of phototypesetting from the product of PC typesetting which is realised by a laserwriter. Photosetters commonly resolve at densities of 1200 to 2400 dots to the inch (4000+ is available), whereas the laserwriter currently resolves at 300/inch, with talk of 400/inch being round the corner.

Let us be aware from the start, when discussing this matter, that there are, among others, two distinct types of humankind – on the one hand, people like graphic designers and typographers, and on the other, the broad mass of ordinary folk. No graphic designer or typographer will ever be able to suppress a shudder when looking at 300 dot laser resolution. They think it's unacceptable; ordinary folk, however, don't see the

difference.

Two years ago we had a simple choice to make when we were considering the publication of printed matter – we either typed it or had it typeset. Now we have the choice of typing, setting it via PC on our own desktops, or having it typeset. It is the last two choices that all the fuss is over, for some managers are asking awkward questions about the cost and inconvenience of phototypesetting when they know that with the appropriate hardware and software they can be independent "and be damned to all this xyz nonsense about dots-to-the inch."

These are the basic parameter differences, but as in all things, we can look further into the subject and find out if there are things that we have come to expect of phototypesetting, which we should not expect of PC and laser setting. Kerning is one. Graphic designers just love to set letters closely together (too often they go overboard) and whilst the practice can be useful and beautiful it is difficult to do on a PC. Choice of typefaces. Most photosetters have got masses of fonts from which a designer may make a choice, but our PC and laserprinter program have very few. This can be overcome with downloadable fonts, but how many can you afford at \$400-\$500 a time?

How easy is it to learn to set on PC? This is dependent on a number of factors. Have you a sensitivity to and/or

knowledge of type design and layout? If you haven't, then what you turn out will reflect the fact. Are you prepared to spend the time (= money) on training/gaining knowledge and expertise? If the answer is yes, can you be sure that there is anyone who is competent and willing to give it?

To sum up: you will be taking a qualitative step backward in print. You may spend an awful lot of time learning. You may learn that you have learned more than the people who so readily sold you the gear! You will have frustrations aplenty. You will have full control over your own deadlines and you will be able to sustain (albeit with ulcers) changes of mind about content and layout.

I am a member of a partnership which publishes a 5,000 subscriber 48-54 page quarterly magazine containing 4-colour pages. Laser resolution is found acceptable. We also are professional forms designers, who are prepared to have our discs photo resolved by a Linotron equipped bureau.

Our equipment is Mac Plus, 800K drive and Imagewriter II, together with Microsoft Word and Pagemaker. We are learning that WYS ain't WYG, either screen to Imagewriter, screen to Laserwriter, or Imagewriter to Laserwriter. We are learning how to manage those differences.

And we're glad to have gone the Desktop **Typesetting** way.

## DISK SALE!

- PREMIUM QUALITY
- US MANUFACTURED
- CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE
- 5 YEAR WARRANTY

SS/DD boxed in 10's \$22.00; DS/DD boxed in 25's \$49.00; Unifile-70 quality plastic flip lid disk holder \$29.00

Send cash, cheque or money order, along with \$3 p&p for orders under \$25, or \$5 for orders over \$25 to:

# M.C.P.

15 Wilfrid Street  
Christchurch 4.

# Virtual Memory

by Geoff McCaughan

---

## Subject: Virtual memory

---

**Q:** What is virtual memory? How is it different to ordinary RAM and ROM?

**A:** Virtual memory is a technique used by some programs and operating systems to utilise disk storage as RAM. Usually this is only feasible if hard disk storage is available, but it has been done with floppies. An operating system that uses virtual memory sets aside an area of memory (say 64k) within which a number of pages are defined (say 8k each), and as each page is filled it can be copied to disk any number of times, limited only by the space on the disk.

In practice an area of paging space is set up on the disk which corresponds to the area of virtual memory. When a particular page is addressed, the operating system checks to see if the page is already in memory; if not, the least used page in memory is written to disk, and the required page is read into the vacant slot. Statistics show that any one area of computer memory is addressed relatively infrequently, and bytes grouped in memory are likely to be related, and therefore are likely to be required at the same time.

This is the rationale behind virtual memory, and why it is faster than simply storing data on disk. As can be seen, there is some processor and I/O overhead, so it is by no means as fast as true RAM. In the great majority of cases there is some processor time and disk space to spare, so virtual memory is a cheap way of obtaining an extra megabyte or three of memory.

Virtual memory was once the exclusive domain of mainframes, but with hard disks becoming much more common, and more and more PCs struggling against memory addressing barriers, I think we will be seeing much more of it.

Now that we have RAM pretending to be disk drives, and disk drives pretending to be RAM, one wonders what will come along next.

---

## Subject: 3-inch Disks

---

**Q:** Are there any other computers apart from Amstrad which use 3-inch disks, and if so, are they available in New Zealand?

**A:** To the best of my knowledge the Amstrad is the only mass-market computer using 3-inch disks. There have been one or two other small systems, but certainly nothing we are likely to see here. The 3.5-inch disk now seems to be the new standard, and with companies like Apple, Atari, Commodore and IBM behind it I don't see any chance of change.

This is rather unfortunate for Amstrad users, because the 3-inch medium, being a specialised item, is likely to command premium prices unless demand reaches such proportions that the manufacturing cost drops.

---

## Subject: Screen Dumps System: MSX

---

**Q:** I have an MSX 728 computer and a Riteman F+ printer. How can I transfer a high resolution screen to the printer?

**A:** As the MSX system makes no inherent provision for a hi-res screen dump the only options are to write a program to do it yourself, or to find a commercial or public domain program to do the job.

A hi-res screen dump program is not particularly complex. One has to send the appropriate graphics commands to the printer, and then transfer the graphics information, remembering that the printer requires its bits vertically, while the computer stores them horizontally. You could write a program in BASIC to do this, but it would be painfully slow. Machine language would be much quicker, and would also be more flexible if you wished to use the screen dump in conjunction with other programs.

Nevertheless, you might find it useful to first write the program in BASIC, so that you know precisely what you are doing before getting into the machine language. Keep in mind that even in machine language the program will not be lightning fast, as the real limiting factor is the speed of your printer.

An additional complication concerns what one does about different colours. By far the best, but most complex, solution is to use different dot patterns to differentiate colours as varying shades of grey. Certainly plotting all colours as black leaves a lot to be desired.

---

## Subject: Interfacing Computer: Plus 4

---

**Q:** I have been using Commodore 64s for interfacing to temperature sensors and for switching various equipment through the user and control ports. I would like to use a Plus 4 for this job as they are cheaper and have more memory space available. What

are the addresses of the data direction registers and ports of the Plus 4 CIA?

**A:** The Plus 4 certainly has the advantages you mention, but it seems to me there is a reason why they are available so cheaply. The Plus 4 has made such a poor showing on worldwide markets that there is very little in the way of software and support available for this computer. Even writing your own programs is a problem because of the almost complete lack of technical publications. Contrast this with the huge volume of information available for the C64 and it is easy to see which is better for do-it-yourself programming.

I have been unable to find out any useful information on the I/O chip used by the Plus 4 beyond the fact that it is most definitely NOT a CIA. The Plus 4 manual refers to the 'Parallel Port' but there is no indication if this is in any way equivalent to the 64 User Port. Doubtless this matter will be addressed in the Programmer's Reference Guide if one is ever published.

In the light of this lack of information I think the 64 may be a better bet, despite the higher price. Incidentally, if you want more I/O lines on the 64 you can access the cassette lines Write and Sense (E and F on the connector) through bits 3 and 4 of the 6510 data port at memory location 1. This port operates in the same manner as the CIA (the data direction register is at 0), but take care not to alter the other bits as these control memory paging.

The cassette motor line (bit 5 and pin F) is already provided with a reasonably hefty drive circuit delivering power from the 9v unregulated line. Although this looks promising, the cassette motor drive is interlocked with the sense line by the IRQ interrupt routine using location \$00C0, and some fiddling would be required to get around this. If the computer was being used for a dedicated purpose it might be practical to remove all the cassette routines from the Kernal ROM and modify the IRQ routine. This has the twofold advantage of freeing up both ROM and zero page space.

---

## Subject: Relative files System: Commodore 64

---

**Q:** I have been trying to program relative files on the C64, but have given up as all I seem to get is NO CHANNEL or RECORD NOT FOUND, and I cannot retrieve my data from the disk.

**A:** It is a little difficult to tell what your problem is without seeing a listing of your program, but I can give a few clues. You mention that you have *The Anatomy of the 1541* which I

# Someday your prints will come!



If you've ever had to produce printed matter, you'll know the frustrations of having to wait while someone designs it and hanging around for the typesetters to set your text. A fortnight later you may have finished art — then your printer will tell you that he's snowed under, but he'll try to fit your job in next month.

Then there's the very high cost of getting all this done — sometimes for only very small runs.

**With Canon's new Desktop Publishing System, you can now do your own publishing, whether you need price lists, leaflets, presentations, training manuals, proposals, technical documents or any kind of printed forms — when you need it tomorrow, you can have it this afternoon.**

If you have a computer (or are getting one shortly), and it uses MS-DOS, as most computers do, then you're more than halfway to creating your own publications.

We offer you the widest range of components which combine superbly to bring you Canon's brilliant new desktop publishing package, including flexible and powerful text processing software.

Canon's remarkable image scanner actually reads photo's, illustrations, diagrams, logos or graphics in under a minute — it even scans whole pages of text and enters them into your computer at one pass — obviating hours of laborious and expensive re-keying.

All these elements, once entered, can be altered in a variety of ways. They can be reduced, enlarged, re-positioned, reversed, mirror-imaged, part shaded, added to, erased, etc.

When you are happy with your creation, it's a simple matter to produce perfect copy on your Canon LBP-8 Laser Beam Printer.

Add the Canon touch of perfection to your presentations and upgrade your image.

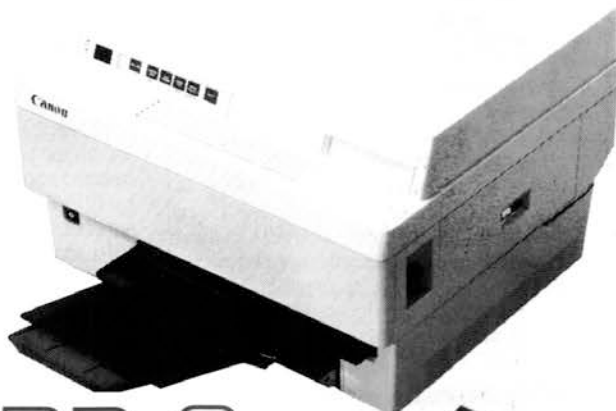
For more information  
or a free demonstration  
just contact ...

## Canon

## Data Products

a division of Kerridge Odeon Business Equipment Ltd

10-14 Como Street, Takapuna  
PO box 2191, Auckland  
Ph: 492-176 or 492-006  
Fax: 496179



**LBP-8**  
**Laser Beam**  
**Printer**



**IX-8**  
**Image**  
**Scanner**



# T H E DOS NEWSLETTER

Published Fortnightly  
For Users of  
IBM PC and  
PC Compatible  
Computers

Today, most managers and business people are using a PC, XT or AT Computer for vital information handling and business decisions — but many are missing out on the benefits that secure operating knowledge brings.

Most do not simply have the time or inclination to attend 'courses' and the Manuals can be incomprehensible... so they rely uncertainly on a few simple instructions and an expensive 'expert'. And that can often prove costly in terms of damaged or lost data and lack of confidence in day-to-day operation.

**The DOS Newsletter** is a practical course in DOS starting from the very beginning. It is directly aimed at building up your knowledge and self-reliance in using your computer effectively and, because it arrives fortnightly, you are not overwhelmed with jargon and unuseable information.

**The DOS Newsletter** covers all aspects of DOS including file handling, batch files, Hard Disc management, Printer Control, using colour, trouble-shooting, useful tips and much more.

Also, when you subscribe to **The DOS Newsletter** you receive **DOS Update**, a truly independent view of software, hardware and computer industry news — and that's hard to find these days.

At \$149 pa, **The DOS Newsletter** will enable you to get the very best out of your computer investment.

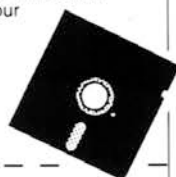
Send for our Subscription Card now.

**FREE DISK!**  
**The Great DOS Utilities**

Post to: The DOS Newsletter  
P.O. Box 10-207, AUCKLAND

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

or attach your Business Card.



**CHEVRON SOFTWARE  
LIMITED**

Management at  
your fingertips  
P.O. BOX 2428

TELEPHONE (075) 440-915  
TAURANGA, NEW ZEALAND.

## Questions and Answers

recommend as being invaluable for serious disk programmers. The later editions are best as the first edition had a few errors and omissions.

To deal with the error messages first, NO CHANNEL indicates that an attempt has been made to open more than the allowed number of files. Only one relative file can be open at once, although a sequential file can be open at the same time as a relative file. When opening files, ensure that disk files which will be open at the same time have different channel numbers (see below). RECORD NOT FOUND indicates an attempt to read or write beyond the highest record currently on file, so in the case of a write this may not in fact be an error. It is usual when creating a relative file to write a high numbered record so that lower numbered records can be accessed without giving the RECORD NOT FOUND message.

A few points to watch are:

The record number is specified with the P command in the following manner:

PRINT #1, "P" + CHR\$(CH) + CHR\$(LB) + CHR\$(HB) + CHR\$(PS)

where LB and HB are the low and high bytes of the record number. This can be calculated by:

HB = INT (RC/256):REM RC = record #  
LB = RC - HB \* 256

It would pay to check that the record numbers are being calculated correctly when writing AND reading the file.

The P command mentioned above is sent to a file opened to the command channel (15) thus:

OPEN 1,8,15

CH is the channel that the relative file has been opened to, NOT THE LOGICAL FILE NUMBER. In fact it is very common to get confused between these two and it pays to check your program carefully on this point. Remember the syntax of OPEN is:

OPEN logical file number, device number, channel

So if your relative file had been opened as:

OPEN 2,8,3, "DATAFILE,L," + CHR\$(SZ)

then CH would be 3 in all corresponding P commands. Note also that PS referred to above in the P command indicates the position WITHIN the record being accessed. In most cases this would be 1. SZ is the record size which is determined when the file is created and must always be specified as the same size on subsequent OPENs.

Usually a relative file would be opened and remain open as long as it is being accessed, and the command channel would be opened at the same time. Some programmers seem to delight in opening and closing files and channels for every single read and write, but this is unnecessary and clutters up your program. How-

ever, one should be sure to close ALL files before your program ends.

I hope this has been some help, although space prevents an exhaustive treatment of relative files as this can be a complex area. *The Anatomy of the 1541* does explain the subject quite well, and I would suggest that you try out the example programs in the book, as one learns faster by getting hands-on experience than by reading.

### Subject: Languages

**Q:** I have programmed in BASIC for a number of years, but am now seriously considering going to a different language. One aspect of BASIC I am reluctant to give up is the interactive capability. Sitting around for half-an-hour waiting for a program to compile does not inspire me at all. Any ideas?

**A:** There are several ways around this problem, and firstly I would say that modern computers and compilers being what they are, half-hour compile times would be quite unusual. A lot of compilers are very quick and in these cases it seems almost as if one is using an interpreted language.

A very useful option is the availability of interpreters for a number of compiled languages, which allows a program to be developed interactively, and then compiled for run-time use.

Incremental compilers are yet another possibility, Forth and Comal both using this technique. Essentially the program is compiled as it is typed in, which means it is ready to run at a moment's notice.

A technique I use myself involves an ordinary compiled language, and another computer running an interpreted language. Besides being handy for complex calculations, the second computer is used for quick tests of algorithms before coding into the main program. I certainly don't recommend rushing out and buying a computer just for this use, but if you have an old one lying around gathering dust it might be worthwhile to give it a new lease of life.

**DO YOU WANT**  
to write a column about  
your computer  
speciality?  
Contributions are  
always welcome.  
Phone John King,  
(09) 796-775

# Resourcefulness: a prerequisite to learning

## Computers in Education: Confidence and control

by the Hon C.R. Marshall, Minister of Education

Hardware

**T**hank you for the opportunity to comment about some issues regarding the use of computers in education. I am sure that I will have much more to say on this topic following the conclusion of the exploratory studies project. The comments which I offer here, about trends in classroom computer use, educationally appropriate software and hardware and teacher training, are made with the understanding that the outcome of the studies may well alter my views.

Thinking about the use of computers in education has evolved steadily in the last few years. We are no longer sure, for example, that the most important role for computers in schools is to support the teaching of computer programming in senior secondary classes as was the vogue only a few years ago. We are no longer convinced that the best role for the computer is that of interactive tutor and/or presenter of drills.

The role of the computer as an empowering tool for learners in all disciplines, at all levels of the education system, as an extender of the physical and intellectual capabilities of the user, as a 'machine to think with', seems to be coming to the fore. This does not mean that all the things we once thought about computers in schools were wrong, but that the machine may have more educational potential than we ever dreamed.

The report of the curriculum review committee which was presented to me recently lays great stress on the need for equity of educational opportunity for all New Zealand children. In many places in the report the committee emphasises the need for the curriculum to become more learner centred, catering more for the individual needs of students.

The curriculum review document states that: "Young people need to be confident in themselves; exposed to new ideas and be able to tackle new learning; able to learn from mistakes and to solve problems in imaginative ways".

Few would argue with that as an educational goal.

There needs to be an increased supply of people with technological skills entering the workforce in the future. I think it is possible that the computer offers one way of both increasing access to quality learning opportunities for youngsters as well as increasing their technical sophistication.

One thing is clear about computers in schools. The evolution in thinking about the way that they might be best used is nearly as fast as the evolution of the machines themselves. That the computer has a place, if not many different places, in schools, I have no doubt. But what will be the best way to deploy what must inevitably be a fairly scarce resource?

The word processor as a writing tool is the example most often quoted. Briefly, it seems that if a program allows the student to take control of the computer, then it is more educationally useful than one which has the computer driving the student.

I am convinced that there is quite a large amount of such software presently available to teachers. The challenge is to find the best ways of introducing it into classrooms and to evolve suitable teaching styles to exploit it successfully. In terms of directions for further developments of software for use in schools it seems clear that most efforts should go into producing software of this kind. The Computers in Education Development Unit is presently producing some software of this kind to supplement that already from other commercial sources.

Much has been made of the suitability or otherwise, for use in schools, of microcomputers on the market today. It could be said, in Orwellian terms, that all micros are equal, yet some are more equal than others. Most microcomputers currently available have much the same features and capabilities. The difference between them, as far as usefulness to children in schools is concerned, is the degree to which various vendors have supported them with good software of the learning tool and simulation type.

The Computers in Education Development Unit, in its more recent newsletter to schools, published a list of such programs which are being used very successfully in schools. I would have to say that any computer which supports a significant number of the programs listed in that newsletter is a suitable computer for education.

The state of the play is constantly changing. Many of the applications being looked at in the exploratory studies were simply not available when micros were first used in schools.

The microcomputer is now much more obviously a powerful tool which can be used in very flexible ways. I believe it can aid teachers to create the type of environment where, in the words of the curriculum review, "... children can be confident in themselves; are exposed to new ideas and able to tackle new learning; able to learn from mistakes and to solve problems in imaginative ways..." and importantly to provide an environment where all students can achieve significant success.

### Studies

Your readers will be aware that I have initiated a series of exploratory studies in educational computing.



The aim of these studies is to provide a well researched basis for deciding on future policy directions. I am not prepared to undertake any major new policy initiatives until the results of these studies are clear. Whatever options are suggested by the studies will have to be considered too, in the light of other policies arising from the review of the curriculum.

The exploratory studies began in February 1986 and are due to finish in August this year. They are being monitored by the Department of Education's Computers in Education Development Unit and evaluated by the New Zealand Council for Educa-

tional Research. The schools which are taking part in the studies have been supplied with hardware and software. A considerable amount of teacher release time has been made available to the participating teachers, to enable them to help with the administration of the study and to familiarise themselves with the technology and the techniques of computer assisted learning.

It is my belief that the exploratory studies, as well as providing research into various potential uses of computers in schools, constitute in-service training of the very best kind for the teachers involved. I recognise, however, that other forms of teacher in-service and pre-service training are necessary for the majority of teachers who are not involved in the studies.

### Supplementary grants

In the 1985 budget, I made provision for an increase in the staffing entitlement of each teachers' college for pre-service, in-service and advanced studies for teachers' courses in educational computing. Each college was given a substantial supplementary grant for educational computing equipment. Every teachers' college now offers courses in educational computing for teachers at pre-service, in-service and advanced studies levels. In-service training for teachers already in classrooms is very important if good

use is to be made of equipment already in schools.

Local district in-service committees currently have the option of setting up courses for teachers in educational computing if that is one of their priorities. Many districts have already held, and have planned to offer in the near future, educational computing in-service courses. Some of your teacher readers will have attended short courses organised by local inspectorates with the Computers in Education Development Unit last year. It is planned to continue to offer such short courses this year.

*A considerable amount of teacher release time has been made available to the participating teachers*

Trends in classroom computer use are clearly tied to educational software development. As I have pointed out, recent experience in New Zealand, both within the exploratory studies and elsewhere, has pointed to the relative usefulness in classrooms of 'learning tool' type software and simulations, as opposed to content specific software of the tutorial or drill and practice type. By learning tool software, I mean open-ended programs that empower children to take control of aspects of their learning.





## Education support

Already well-known in the education field as NZ distributors of the BBC series of micros, Barson Computers has set up a specialist division for 1987, Barson Education. John Buchanan, taking a year's leave of absence from his teaching job at an Auckland intermediate school, will be acting as education advisor and liaising with the Education Department as well as providing specialised support for schools.

John Buchanan will not be associated with sales, seeing his role as being parallel with a music advisor who visits schools with, for example, a Roland organ. "I'll be showing

teachers the potential of running a micro in the classroom," he points out. "A lot of teachers need guidance in their role of how to use a computer. I'll hopefully change the way teachers use computers."

"The Department (of Education) doesn't see me as a threat. I'm looking forward to this year - it's a break from the classroom."

As Greg Magness, Barson marketing manager director explains, "I'm tired of my kids in school learning the wrong stuff. Our aim is to get kids to start using the software as proper tools and not re-invent the wheel. One of my objectives is to see every BBC in school up and running to its fullest potential."

## Major fundraising project

Taking place during this month is the National Secondary Schools Fundraising Project, run by Computer Imports and culminating in a weekend entitled "We're working to Exzel" at the end of March.

The company will be supplying Exzels at cost to schools, hoping to recoup costs with sales of add-ons and software. It is also starting the project with a straight donation of \$100,000 and underwriting it to the tune of \$1 million, with further sponsorship from major corporations in the form of prizes and monetary grants. A trust fund, initially for the purchase of computers, will be set up by Simpson Grierson and Partners.

"The real key is that it need not cost schools anything," says Grant Hackett of Computer Imports. "If all 440

secondary schools join in they'll stand to gain, on average, two free computers each. We estimate the whole project will be worth between \$6 million and \$9 million, and local organisations will be asked to employ pupils to earn money for the computers."

Some 2,500 Exzels are currently in use in tertiary education centres around New Zealand, according to Computer Imports. "All secondary schools are looking for computers," Hackett points out. "Many are disappointed with what they've got, and the business community is disappointed in the level of computer literacy coming out of schools. They're using the wrong types of machines, and not being trained to use true business applications."

## GTCO DIGITIZERS

### FASTER CAD INPUT FOR PC TO MAINFRAME

#### Features include:

- Compatibility Plus for Software and Hardware
- Sizes 6"x6" to 42"x60"
- Lightweight Designs
- Easy to Install
- Small Footprints
- Selectable Resolutions
- Stylus and Cursor Control
- Dual RS232c Ports
- Desk Mount, Pedestal Mount, Wall Mount
- 3D Image Mover Option

Price:  
\$695

JUST SAY GTCO  
(GEE TEE CO) TO:

**DATAPLUS**  
**PERIPHERALS LTD**

QUEENS ARCADE  
LOWER HUTT  
P.O. BOX 2451  
WELLINGTON  
NEW ZEALAND  
TEL. (04) 693-882

Contact us now for your  
personalised GTCO Digitizer  
and ask for our fast delivery.

Authorised NZ Agents for  
GTCO Digitizers

# Lingo

## THE GREAT PERFORMER

The choice of quality/value conscious PC XT and PC AT buyers. Not IBM copies but well engineered and attractively styled compatible computers.

### PC-88XT

A compact PC XT which while only 2/3rds the size of competitors offers better performance and expandability.

Standard system features:

- 640k ram,
- 4.77/7.33 MHz clock speeds,
- parallel, serial, joystick ports,
- clock/calendar,
- monographics, colour graphics or EGA,
- 8 expansion slots,
- MS-DOS 3.2 with manual,
- 20 MB HD options.

### PC-286 AT

Superb Japan/Singapore product featuring:

- 6/8 MHz operating speeds
- 512k-1MB basic ram
- 1.2 MB floppy drive
- 2 serial, 2 parallel ports
- 20 MB or 45 MB 28 MS hard disk options
- MS DOS and manuals.

## PC UPGRADES

### \*L.A.N. LingoNet -

High power, low price networking system. PC Network, Novelle software compatible. Supplied with D-Link software included. PC Network optional.  
Price per station ..... **\$650**

### \* FAST CARD Speedpac 286 -

The fast fast card using an 80286 chip at 7.2 MHz. Increases PC processing speed by up to 6 times (faster than an AT).  
Price ..... **\$1100**

### \* ZOMB 1/2 LENGTH HARD CARD

Price ..... **\$1550**

### \* LINGO MOUSE

Price ..... **\$120**

ALL PRICES SUBJECT  
TO 10% G.S.T.

# LINGO

computer systems limited

Box 5354, Auckland,  
Ph 765-595

# Exploratory studies in educational computing

by Ann Frampton,

*Computers in Education Development Unit*

Much interest has been shown, both here and overseas, in the exploratory studies into educational computing which began in February 1986, and are to continue until at least July 1987. At the conclusion of the 1986 school year, two-day on-site conferences were held, and some initial comments and opinions were recorded. This article briefly describes how the studies were set up, then proceeds to give some of the general outcomes that have been observed thus far.

In June 1985, the Minister of Education called through the *Education Gazette* (14 June 1985) for schools to submit suggestions for research studies into potential educational uses of computers. By the deadline the department had received over 100 submissions, making between them more than 200 distinct proposals.

In early September a conference of regional representatives and representatives of the teacher organisations considered those proposals and eventually recommended 15 major studies involving 57 schools, including kindergartens, primary, intermediate and secondary schools. Information about the exploratory studies was published in the *Education Gazette*, 3 March 1986.

In selecting the studies the conference first set for itself the task of establishing criteria under which to consider the submissions. It decided, for example, that the selected studies, when considered as a whole, should link clusters of schools across the levels of preschool, primary, and secondary schools; that they should span the traditional areas of the curriculum and take into account the multicultural element of our schools; and that they should attempt to determine any differences in computer-based learning between rural and city schools, and between the genders.

The New Zealand Council for Educational Research was contracted to monitor the setting up of the research programme for the studies, and to oversee the formal evaluation of them. At the completion of the studies, the NZCER will produce a paper on each of the studies, incorporating the results of the formal measures as well as anecdotal reports from the teachers.

## Conferences

Following the agreement of the Minister to the studies recommended, all of the selected schools were advised, and two-day conferences were held at the site of each study. These conferences involved the teachers concerned, an officer from the department, and a representative from NZCER. In many cases representatives from teacher resource centres and regional offices of the Department of Education were also present. The nature of the task, a timetable for the various phases, and evaluation procedures were discussed.

Some computer hardware and software were provided as outlined in the proposals after some negotiation at the two-day conferences. Decisions regarding hardware were based on the initial requests from the teachers who submitted the proposals, and so the range of equipment used in the studies reflects to some extent the range of equipment used in New Zealand schools.

A number of the study schools used the first term of 1986 as a familiarisation phase – both for teachers and students. While there are a large number of teachers who have considerable computer expertise, most of the studies also involve teachers who have never used a computer in a class-room before. Considerable time and effort was therefore devoted to teacher training in the first term, with teachers working at weekends in the "privacy of their own home" and being released from class to work with the resource teacher to become confident computer users. The budget for the studies included a number of teacher release days as well as funds for hardware and software.

In some cases the students spent time during the first term using typing tutor programs, or other activities not directly related to the study in order to familiarise them with the keyboard, and perhaps to remove some of the effects of novelty.

Thus, by the beginning of term two, all of the studies were either underway or ready to start. There was a great deal of enthusiasm among both teachers and students which does not appear to have waned.

## Interesting outcomes

Although it is obviously too early to give conclusions, as the studies are only half completed, a number of interesting outcomes have been noted. There is little statistical data available from NZCER as yet, but the teachers have all been keeping comprehensive diaries. These, together with their comments at the end of year conferences, form the basis for the following comments.

A number of studies, contrary to the opinion that some still have that the computer is a maths machine, focus on the language arts. For instance, one study focuses on oral language, and is investigating whether computer simulations and interactive fiction programs can create new and stimulating situations for group work, and encourage greater oral participation.

In most cases the computer program has become the basis for an integrated unit of work in the classroom, including activities as diverse as drama, physical education, writing, artwork and science. Primary school classrooms are often based around a theme which provides stimulus for work across the curriculum, so this was not a new approach to the children.

The teachers in this study believe that the students have become more self-confident, and that their self-esteem has improved. This appears to have transferred not only to other classroom situations, but also to their behaviour in the playground. Some teachers have noted that the students are more able to discuss, negotiate, and put forward good arguments in class and group discussions.

Several of the studies have focused on the major application of the computer in New Zealand primary school classrooms today – that of using a word processor as a tool in the writing process. Does the ease of editing on the computer encourage children to edit more and therefore produce better quality writing? Does the use of a word processor improve students' attitudes towards writing? What effect does the availability of a spelling checker have on students' spelling ability? These are the types of issues that are being investigated in these studies.

## Variety

One of the studies involves large city schools, another small rural schools, and yet another an area school. The ratio of students per computer varies considerably, and this was a problem initially as children had to learn at least rudimentary keyboard skills before they could concentrate on their writing, rather than

the mechanics of the word processing.

However, this was a temporary problem – even for the five-year-olds who are involved in the one- and two-teacher schools in the rural study. Teachers now report that because there is no need to rewrite correct material as happens with pen and paper writing, most children can produce a final, edited version of a piece of writing much more quickly on the word processor than with pen and paper.

Another study aimed to put a computer in every classroom of the school, with the teachers being free to use the computer in any area of the curriculum and to try out any kind of software. The two main objectives here were to document the time teachers spent in reviewing software and planning and preparing activities for the computer, and to examine the boy/girl preference for software.

At the end of the first year the teachers felt that their main discovery was "open-ended" software. As one teacher said, "When I discovered open-ended software I knew that the computer had a place in my classroom." They feel that they made a mistake in buying a large number of software packages which they did not really have time to review, when in fact they now believe that it is

much more effective and useful to have a thorough grasp of two open-ended packages.

Another study is using branching story software to investigate group interaction. Groups of different sizes, sometimes self-chosen and sometimes teacher-chosen, work together to create a computer version of a branching story book. Other studies, too, have experimented with the size of groups, and selection methods. It seems that, in general, having the students select their own groups leads to fewer confrontations and more co-operation and productive work.

### Communication

One study has linked schools from Southland to Poverty Bay via modems and the telephone lines. Students are using database programs and word processors to collect and record information on a range of topics from the Commonwealth Games to their own fitness, and share this information with the other schools involved. A spin-off of this has been contacts made with other children in Australia and the United Kingdom, and hence a much wider sharing of information and ideas.

Another spin-off has been for deaf children, who with modems can communicate with hearing children, via the telephone, for the first time. The computer does not distinguish between a "normal" student and one with some sort of disability, and so the studies involving special education are proving to be extremely successful.

Besides providing a much-needed boost in terms of teacher training, the studies have become a focal point for interest in computers in education within each district. In many cases the teachers have become very involved with their local Computer Education Societies and have become resource people within their areas. They have given much assistance to other teachers who are considering the purchase or have recently bought a computer for their school.

It has been hard work for the teachers involved, but in general they believe that the benefits in terms of output, motivation and the development of skills that they have seen in their students have made it well worthwhile. Undoubtedly 1987 will bring even more interesting outcomes as the teachers involved are so much more familiar with the computers and the role that they play in the studies. It will be a busy and exciting year for all those involved.

# **AFTER 37 EXPLODING FISTS,** *The excitement can diminish, but if you've bought it you're stuck with it!*

**THE PRETTY PICTURES** on a package are not always  
an indication of the quality of a game. The answer to these problems is...

## **HIRE!!!**

*We Offer you...*

Low once only membership fee.  
Low hire rates with no charges while in postal transit.  
Access to over 3000 titles covering all major home computers.  
Latest titles being constantly added, with regular library lists, Gallup Charts  
and newsletters. Direct ordering service from overseas for special titles.  
Discounted prices for purchases while on hire.  
Discounts on hardware purchases to qualifying club members.  
Efficient computerised system with over 2000 satisfied members from  
throughout New Zealand. Hire by phone, Videotex or Post.

Contact the pioneers of Software hire, and Mail order Specialists

**The NZ Computer Games Club**  
PO Box 18, Phone NN 89-100  
34 Vanguard Street  
Nelson

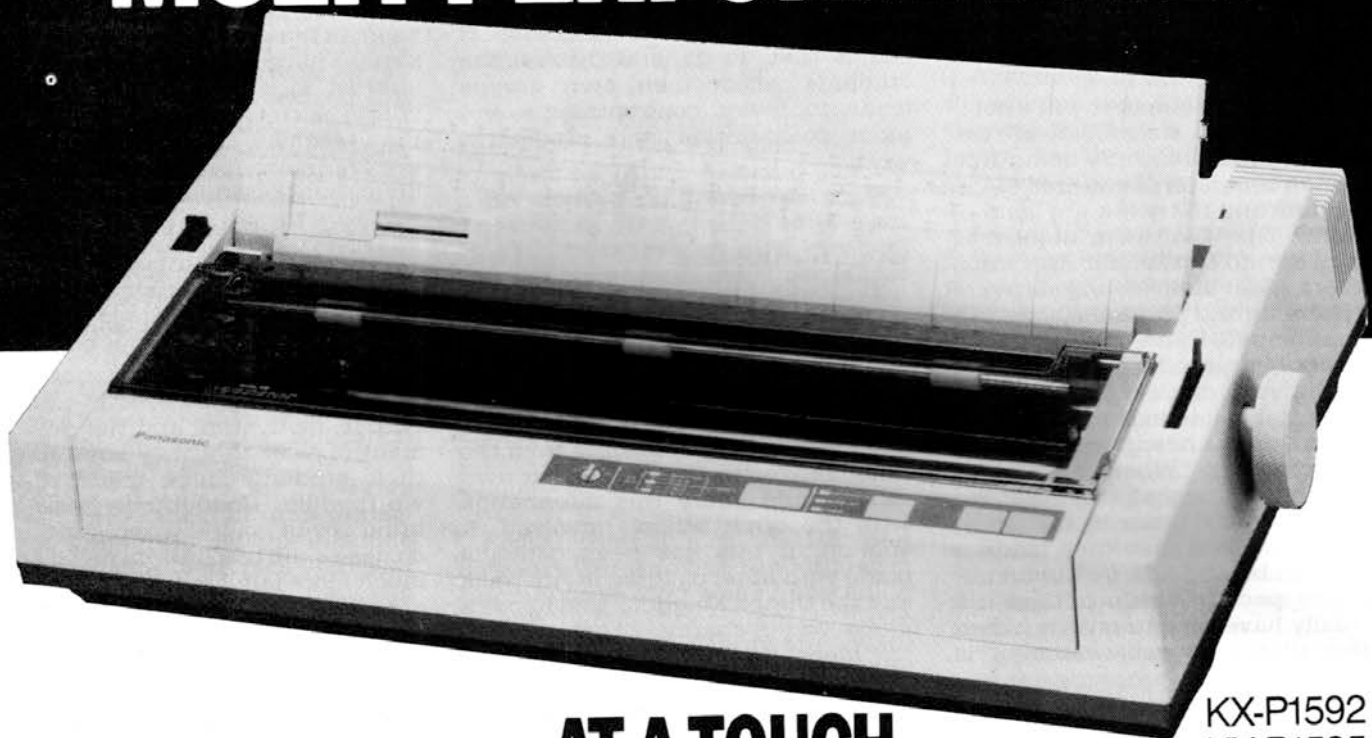
NAME: .....

ADDRESS: .....

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> ATARIST  | <input type="checkbox"/> AMIGA         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> C64/128  | <input type="checkbox"/> C16/PLUS 4    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> VIC 20   | <input type="checkbox"/> ATARI 130/800 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AMSTRAD  | <input type="checkbox"/> SEGA          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> APPLE II | <input type="checkbox"/> SPECTRUM      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> IBM      | <input type="checkbox"/> BBC/ELECTRON  |



# MULTI-MODE. MULTI-PERFORMANCE.



## ... AT A TOUCH

KX-P1592  
KX-P1595

### Introducing the panasonic range of top quality printers.

These high performance Dot Matrix Printers with bi-directional printing and logic seeking capabilities, offer multiple mode printing ... at a touch.

These versatile printers provide Draft, Near Letter Quality (NLQ), and proportional printing modes, as well as offering graphics capabilities for charts, graphs etc all ... at a touch.

The Full Character Pitch Feature (10, 12, 15, 17 cpi and Proportional spacing is both Draft and NLQ mode) allows any printout styles ... at a touch.

All this and complete IBM compatibility too!

KX-P1592 (136 COL)	180 cps in Draft mode, 38 cps in NLQ mode.
KX-P1595 (136 COL)	240 cps in Draft mode, 51 cps in NLQ mode.
KX-P1092 (80 COL)	180 cps in Draft mode, 28 cps in NLQ mode.
KX-P1091 (80 COL)	120 cps in Draft mode, 24 cps in NLQ mode.
KX-P1080 (80 COL)	100 cps in Draft mode, 20 cps in NLQ mode.
KX-P3151 (132 COL)	22 cps printing speed. Daisywheel printer



**MEC** DEALER  
PRODUCTS

making sense of  
business!

THE MICROCOMPUTER ELECTRONIC COMPANY LIMITED  
P.O. Box 9224, Newmarket, Auckland. Phone (09) 504 774. Telex NZ 60721

## Panasonic

Leaders in Printer Technology

Contact your nearest computer printer dealer now or phone MEC Dealer Products for the name and location of your nearest dealer.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp

# Of Politics, Salesmen and Making things Happen

by Pip Forer

**T**owards the dead end of last year we explored the Slough of Despond: the state of educational computing in New Zealand. Perhaps in a new year the time is ripe to look on the bright side and consider the positive steps that could enhance the use of computers in New Zealand education.

Gerrit Bahlman, the foundation president of the New Zealand Computer Education Society, always argued strongly that educational computing stood on a three-legged stool, the legs being software, hardware and training-plus-support. Go short on any one and you balance uncomfortably, but remove one altogether and your position is easily imagined. It may help to look at each of these legs in turn.

While each one represents needs that must be met, the key leg for the long-term appropriate use of computers must surely be training or, in its widest sense, positive personnel support. One key to this is training in depth: training in what is available technologically and what is effective educationally; training in a broad perspective and in the chalkface details of useful applications; training of the women and men in senior positions and at one-teacher schools.

The other key is positive support

for those teachers innovating and experimenting with new technology. Key innovators need to be encouraged throughout the system, not just where they are lucky enough to have a sympathetic principal. Valuable contributions should be given worth by appropriate career recognition.

In terms of hardware, teachers need to know that there is an assured future for the applications of new technology that they develop. That is to say that computer hardware should be recognised as a basic requirement of any school and levels of appropriate support decided upon. There will never be money for enough of the latest machines across the entire school system, but hardware needs demand funding recognition. Computers need to be more than the gymnasias of the 1980s, vital but dispensable.

In terms of software, what is needed are effective programs and languages with effective support material. Perhaps it isn't feasible to develop large numbers of programs tailored to NZ conditions across a range of machines, but an ongoing monitoring of offerings on major machine types, and the provision of support material for key general purpose languages and utilities, should

be attainable.

In New Zealand some progress has been made in these areas: more 'dedicated' staffing at teachers' colleges, some university appointments in the area, growing opportunities for elementary training in using computers in different roles. But why have we not achieved more?

The obvious answer is resources: there is limited cash for education and other very legitimate new developments contending for money within the education vote. With some 3000 schools in New Zealand the costs of universal and equitable provision of hardware and software at anything like reasonable levels pose problems.

The natural bureaucratic temptation is to avoid the issue and leave it to individuals and schools to make their own headway. This will mean limited facilities in education and thus limited use, slower introduction of new practices and often restriction of use to a few, influential subject areas. This depressed level of use can then be cited as indicating only limited demand, and be used to justify further inaction. It is a common ploy in tertiary education for avoiding adequate computer support. The unique achievement in schools is doing the same thing on an almost zero budget!

More money would clearly be useful. Skilled teachers with innovative ideas in computer education could then be given more development support and professional recognition. Training could be improved and minimum hardware levels guaranteed. The effectiveness of current structures could be improved.

If you doubt the latter then consider how software is currently evaluated and distributed. At present evaluations are done through the computer support unit in the Department of Education but are slow to emerge and not easily accessible when needed. In addition any new software distribution through existing publication channels takes (literally?) years. A simple modem in each school and a public access database and bulletin board would do so much to break both of these bottlenecks at relatively low cost.

However, lack of resources is not the only problem. Institutional constraints are also significant, and problems of a relatively static and ageing workforce are one component. Problems of coping with other important educational changes are another. Perhaps greatest is the slowness of response of many educational bureaucracies, especially those that define curricula and syllabi.

While the importance of a centrally defined curriculum in determining what is done in the classroom is declining, nonetheless goals and

INTRODUCING  
**houston**  
instrument

**SCAN-CAD™**

MODEL 128  
ACCESSORY:

Adds an automatic digitizer to a  
**DMP-50 series  
plotter**



- STREAMLINE YOUR GRAPHICS INPUT
- AN ACCESSORY THAT REALLY PERFORMS
- EASY TO INSTALL AND USE
- SCANNING MADE SIMPLE

With scanning made this easy just imagine the productivity you can achieve!

**S.D. MANDENO ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT CO.**

10 WOODHALL ROAD, EPSOM, AK 3. PH 600-008. TELGRMS "NUCLEONIC" FAX NZ (09) 601720.

objectives are often slow to adapt to appreciate and incorporate new technology. This clearly varies across subjects. I discovered to my delight the other day that creative video production is an optional feature of the high school English curriculum. A shame that information and computing technology is not likewise recognised, say in stronger computing studies prescriptions (or in interactive fiction in English perhaps).

These needs and constraints are not unique to New Zealand, but have been encountered elsewhere. Is there some model for encouraging change? In particular, is it cost effective? New Zealand has unique needs and resources. Is there a path that makes use of these to encourage a wider and positive use of computing and new technology in education?

A starting place might be to look at some overseas programs that were aimed at encouraging and sustaining innovation. There is now a fairly wide experience overseas, from grand, national schemes to small-scale initiatives located in a particular city. Here are a few suggestions on some common features of the successful ones:

- They recognised the width of applications of computing technology in education and planned accordingly.
- They recognised the need for a central focus for new developments: a well-funded and named initiative that could gather support and carry conviction.
- They utilised all resources available, both within the school sector and outside. The skills and independence this brought were highly significant in eroding inertia and opening horizons.
- They worked with a considerable degree of autonomy from existing education structures, but retained strong links with them.
- They utilised a limited range of machines, but not a single type.
- They enjoyed reasonable levels of funding.
- They distinguished between three components: the ongoing needs of educational support and training, the long-term needs of research and short-term needs for 'barrier-breaking' activity. The 'barrier-breaking' was seen as a 3-6 year phase aimed both at raising public recognition of new technology and putting in place the structures needed to ensure the long-term health of the other two components.

There have also been some common failings, particularly in translating ideas into chalkface practice and in providing adequate research on the costs and benefits of educational computing. In some countries com-

mercial pressures have been quite apparent in determining the scope and specifics of educational developments, either pursuing too much too soon or restricting developments to local manufacturers. Projects which sought to develop specific initiatives and carry the burden of general teacher retraining have frequently had problems doing both. However there is no doubt that without their various national initiatives, computing technology would have been less successfully integrated in the various countries.

## What is the best support model?

Which brings us to New Zealand's need to catalyse developments in educational computing. Do we need a sweeping national umbrella scheme like MEP in the UK or the ambitious Dutch scheme? Is there a need for strong subject-oriented initiatives? Would centralised support centres such as the Queen Elizabeth centre in Tasmania or Angle Park in South Australia solve most of our problems? How about the distributed, college-based centres of expertise like ITMA MUSE in the United Kingdom? Do we look to high-profile approaches such as France's work at the Centre Mondiale or lower profile institutions such as the UK's Council for Educational Technology?

A working party of the New Zealand Computer Education Society has been considering our local needs and has recently completed its work. It points to the need to mobilise resources to provide a variety of cost-effective initiatives and support structure in the computer education field. These include issues such as the organised assessment and development of programs and provision of training and support.

A need is also seen for more professional acquisition of hardware: more positive guidance in assessing and purchasing equipment. Choosing and buying appropriate equipment is a problem even for large schools, and a nightmare for many small primary ones. It is clear that the kind of tightly integrated hardware and training packages common to purchases by business organisations are not directly applicable in education at present.

A centralised, single-model, national tender has many dangers (and is impractical while schools fund their own equipment). However, some form of additional guidance to schools is needed (the attendance at computer education society meetings on machine purchase is testimony to this). A national purchasing scheme also might well offer benefits. Given

that we have very little involvement with manufacture of computers ourselves, we certainly need to beware of the 'push the hardware' brigade. Our aim must be to get used to appropriate hardware and use it to maximum effect. Greater support in computer acquisition would help in this.

Perhaps the main requirement that the NZCES proposal sees is the need to instil a greater appreciation of new educational technologies, through research and specific national projects. Projects to involve teachers and get enthusiasm and training underway in specific areas could be invaluable in raising, rather than lowering and leaching out, the enthusiasm of educators for change. Obvious candidates for such projects include developments in Logo, Information Technology, telecomms, small scale publishing and common databases.

How do you achieve this? The NZCES proposal envisages a small, independent directorate with primary responsibility for catalysing developments in educational computing through special initiatives and research. Such a directorate would tap the support and resources of the computer industry and combine the resources of the private and public sectors. It would have a sunset clause, to self-destruct once the need for national initiatives was past. NZCES suggests that funding for the directorate might come equally from the private and public sectors, the private sector contributing via a one per cent training levy on all imported computer equipment.

As an office-holder in NZCES I have a reason to support the ideas of the working party. From a personal perspective I also find them appealing. For my money the most cost-effective institution in the general field of microcomputers and educational technology has been the Council for Educational Technology in London. Its brief has been wide enough to embrace the changing mixtures of technology as time has passed. Many of its reports and projects have been seminal and have resulted in far more widely known major projects. Like the NZCES proposal it is itself a small permanent establishment, boosted by short-term associates as projects come and go.

NZCES has already started to circulate its ideas among educators and politicians. If you support action in this area I am sure NZCES would like your help. Join your local Computer Education Society (if you are not a member already). Ask your MP how he or she feels about information technology in education. Best of all, come to the national conference in Christchurch in August 1987 and help debate the state of computers in New Zealand education.



# The microcomputer and the curriculum

by John Buchanan

There can be no doubt that most children enjoy working with computers. Fears that this fascination results from novelty have not been realised in schools which have been using microcomputers for a number of years now. They have proved that the micro can produce a valuable stimulus for the pupil who is poorly motivated, and makes much of the more traditional curriculum enjoyable.

This then raises the old chicken and egg syndrome. What comes first, the computer or the curriculum? In my opinion the curriculum must be central, not the micro. Teachers must ask themselves, "What can a computer do for my school, my pupils and my teaching strategies?"

The strength of the micro in the classroom lies in four main areas.

First, it can provide a novel approach to live up the traditional curriculum, making teaching and learning a more enjoyable experience. Second, it allows teachers and pupils to do things which would not be possible in the normal classroom environment. Third, it can extend the curriculum into the little-explored fields of problem solving and logical reasoning. Last of all (but probably the most widespread) is the use made in our schools of the microcomputer to aid children in the writing process.

Let's deal with these four areas in order.

There are a great number of programs around which allow children to practise their spelling, mathematical tables and grammar. These vary a great deal in quality. Readily available and sometimes free are programs that are no more than electronic cards that flash up tables combinations or spelling words onto the screen and expect the correct answer. If the child is wrong it moves onto the next question without so much as a second chance or an explanation of how to do the given example.

These programs often have a pre-set selection of tables or words that the teacher has no control over. I well remember being shown a spelling program with over 2,000 words to be tested in groups of 20. The computer would remember each child's score and print it out at the end. When I questioned the teacher as to the relevance of the words the child was spelling, I was faced with a blank face and an explanation, "Well that didn't matter - it was good practice for them!"

Thankfully we have moved away from those sorts of programs into a much more open style of drill and practice routine where the teacher can set up the information to be practised and also set the level for each child. The better programs can do much more than this. One example is a game which allows the pupils to write and solve their own subtraction problems. In addition, there are various strategies incorporated in the game which have to be worked out. Thus a simple practice exercise can be built into something which requires quite a lot of mathematical thinking.

The second sort of program allows the teacher to place the child in an environment controlled by the computer. In real life applications the best known of these would be the flight simulator used to train commercial pilots. The simulator takes the place of the real aeroplane and allows the pilot to practise various manoeuvres and learn how to handle the plane without any risk to the pilot or to the aeroplane.

At the micro level there are several variations of the same type of program for most computers, only constructed in a much simpler way. Educational software writers have developed this theme into programs where the children can simulate the experiment of finding suitable conditions for a plant to grow, or of a pond to explore. There are several exciting programs where groups of children have to survive on an island or in a strange world or in outer space. How do these fit into the classroom?

They fit in several ways. They can provide the children with a chance to explore their own ideas in a safe way. Rather than being told what a plant needs to grow and flourish, the children can experiment with the variables built into the programs until they come up with the correct ingredients for the growth of the plant. If they have kept an accurate track of all their experiment they will then have an interesting record of trial and error and decision making. They will be able to transfer this knowledge into the real world just as the pilot transfers his knowledge and skill gained on the simulator into real life applications. The programs can also provide a great stimulus for language in the classroom.

One such program, Dragon World, takes the form of a two-part adven-

ture into a world where dragons are friendly. The software is colourful and challenging to most children. The work that can evolve from just this one program is tremendous. From a teaching point of view the idea of organising your class so that several children are using the computer at once to work through part of the adventure each day with all the discussion and decision making that it involves, then writing about their work and their adventure as part of their daily writing programme is exciting.

Follow that up with an exploration at reading time on the place of dragons in history, taniwha, Chinese dragons, St George and the Dragon, Welsh dragons and dragon stories from all over the world, and your reading programme comes alive. Art work simply flows from the children when they are asked to design their own dragon, make a dragon out of junk or paint a giant mural of their impressions of Dragonworld.

Research is not left out either, as investigations can be made about probability as it comes up in the prog-



ram. (By the way, is it true to say that nothing is impossible? Try striking a match on jelly!!) The program leads the teacher and the class into all areas of the curriculum including dance, drama, music, mathematics, logic, physical education and science, all related to what the teacher would normally be doing in the classroom. This type of program, mostly being generated from Britain and Australia, makes the micro an invaluable tool in the classroom, and incidentally offers a very non-threatening way (from the teacher's point of view) to the introduction of a computer into the classroom environment.

The computer then can be used to enliven, extend or enrich the traditional school curriculum. The first step must be for all teachers to become familiar with the new technology and to feel secure in the knowledge that it does not threaten their role in the classroom, but rather will enhance it. Extensive and carefully planned in-service training is needed to help teachers become more familiar with the machinery and programs available, while widening their horizons to appreciate the possibilities.

Then and only then will the computer take its place in the teacher's arsenal of strategies to support the cur-



rent curriculum.

The third aspect is the use to develop thinking skills and logical reasoning, and in the forefront of this must be the use made of Logo in our schools. Logo, which comes from the Greek word Logos (word or thought), is a programming language evolved

along the discovery learning philosophy based on Jean Piaget's theory. This theory is based on the premise that children learn by doing. In the case of Logo the children acquire thinking skills and new information by giving the computer instructions.

The Logo language has three basic components. These are Turtle graphics, arithmetic, and the ability to manipulate words and lists. The turtle graphics aspect is the part most widely in use in our schools.

With turtle graphics the child has the ability to manipulate around the screen (and also on the floor) a "turtle". By giving it commands such as Forward 100, the turtle moves forward the appropriate amount. The beauty of the language is that it is procedural in nature, thus allowing problems to be broken down into small bits or procedures. These can then be used as building blocks to create an interesting graphics display.

By far the fastest growing application in schools is the use of the microcomputer as a writing tool for children to publish their own written language. The stimulus this use of the computer makes to the writing programme can be marked. Children like the idea of being able to manipulate text and to print it out in an easily readable form. As a pupil who suffered from the trauma of poor handwriting and having to repeat my work several times to get it correct, I can easily identify with the children who, once they have access to a microcomputer, actually enjoy the writing process. The thrill of being able to print out one for the teacher, one for yourself and one (if the teacher allows) for Mum and Dad at home, is incentive enough to get the children writing.



**OPEN WEEKDAYS &  
SATURDAY MORNINGS**

## **MICRO SOFTWARE HIRE CLUB** **Commodore VIC20 & 64 - AMSTRAD** **ATARI - BBC - SPECTRUM - ELECTRON**

### **BRANCHES**

**AUCKLAND**  
C.B. CENTRE PH 444-8063  
78 Porana Rd. Takapuna  
**THE COMPUTER TERMINAL** PH 419-0543  
257 Hinemoa St. Birkenhead  
**SOUTH AUCKLAND COMPUTERS** PH 299-6030  
214 Gt. South Rd. Papakura

**ROTORUA**  
CHANNEL FIVE PH 89-164  
87 Fenton Street  
**NORTHLAND**  
GARNET KEENE PH 84-999  
36-40 Rathbone St. Whangarei

**TAUPO**  
Kiwi Computer Services  
Challenger House Bldg  
10 Roberts St. Ph (074) 83 956  
**WELLINGTON**  
Micro Interface  
Shop 1, Baycourt  
Kilbirnie  
Ph 873-451

**Mail Order other than  
through Clubs -**

**NORTH ISLAND**  
Challenger House Bldg  
10 Roberts St. Taupo  
Ph (074) 83 956

**SOUTH ISLAND**  
Centrepoint Records  
Mackay Street  
Greymouth Ph 5956

**WAIKATO**  
COMPUTER ROOM LTD PH 437-876  
177 Ward St. Hamilton

**GISBORNE**  
PERSONAL & BUSINESS COMPUTERS LTD  
PH 88-256 115 Gladstone Road  
**NEW PLYMOUTH**  
TRIO BUSINESS CENTRE LTD PH 85-226  
635 Devon Road

**TOKOROA**  
AUDIO HI-FI SERVICES LTD PH 68-922  
Dreghorn Place

**HAWKES BAY**  
COMPUTER CONNECTION PH 51-965  
18 Dalton St. Napier

**GREYMOUTH**  
Centrepoint Records  
Mackay Street  
Greymouth Ph 5956

**DARGAVILLE**  
D & J Computers  
Victoria St.

**DUNEDIN**  
Eclipse Radio & Computers  
134-136 Stewart St  
Ph 778 102

★ ★ Trade enquiries welcome ★ ★

A Branch Franchise may be available in your area  
Please Contact Phone 444-8063 or write  
Box 33-196 Takapuna, Auckland

## **BOOK REVIEWERS**

We have a range of computer books, software books and technology related titles.

Perhaps you'd like to read some and tell us how useful they are. Reviewers should contact our Editor today. PH (09) 796-775

# A user's viewpoint

by James Palmer

One of the first things a budding young computer programmer learns is that if you take all the microchips out of a computer, lay them out end to end on a table, and measure them, you will have virtually no chance of getting the computer to go again, or of ever being allowed back into the computer room! No one said that learning about computers was going to be easy.

The first time most students come across computers in the classroom is at their high school. Although some primary and intermediate schools have used computers successfully, this is normally because a motivated teacher has made a computer available and knows how to make good use of it.

This year I am in the seventh form at a Dunedin high school. Having learnt BASIC before going there I was already "computer literate", but apart from a short computer awareness course, my only contact with the school's computers during the third and fourth form was a small computer room with three Apples. And as far as I knew, those were used almost exclusively for games over the lunch hour.

Again the fifth form didn't really provide a chance to use the computers during school time – the fifth form maths syllabus doesn't include any computing and there wasn't any software being used that related to any of my other subjects. The school had, however, been more active with the computers than I had and when I started the sixth form a handful of Apples had been transformed into 16 BBCs.

Since last year all sixth form subjects have been internally assessed. This gives schools the chance to design their own courses, and so was

born "computer maths and statistics". This sixth form subject combined computer programming with basic seventh form statistics. It was well taught and in a short time the whole class had picked up a good knowledge of BASIC programming and general computer logic. Other sixth form subjects were able to make limited use of the school's computers. For instance the accounting classes used the computers for revision exercises and a simulation of television sales, as well as looking at the way computers can assist accountants in business.

This year, however, as a seventh former, the maths with statistics course will probably be my only, somewhat limited, chance to use the computers at school.

Unfortunately computer rooms have become the pirate ships of the 1980s. Software piracy, usually of games, occurs all the time in schools throughout New Zealand. Whether it could ever be totally stopped is debatable, but it is clear that unless a firm stand is made by schools it will continue unchecked.

High schools don't need to produce computer programmers in bulk. They do, however, need to develop computer literacy. Only a small percentage of the population will ever need to program a computer, but already many people are regularly using computers of some description. A broad understanding of computers, their capabilities and limitations are the most important bits of knowledge that people need, and we must be able to use computers as the tools that they are.

I feel that much more use can and should be made of computers outside the maths syllabus. Following a colourful and animated computer tutorial is much more interesting than a

bland textbook. Computers have the very powerful ability of simulating real events – from chemical reactions to the effect of political decisions on a foreign economy. They are infinitely patient and excellent at asking revision questions. In short, more use should be made of the computer as an educational tool.

The problem that prevents computers from fulfilling their promised potential is a lack of suitable software. Because there is no "standard" computer in New Zealand schools it is difficult to have the necessary programs written. A possible industry has been stifled because software developers would have to produce versions of their programs for five or six very different computers to have substantial sales. Similarly, schools can't share resources unless they have the same computers which, at least in Dunedin, is not very common.

In the future more use should be made of "in school" talent. All of the programs suggested earlier are within the capabilities of the best high school programmers. This would provide them with excellent experience, and the school with a resource of useful programs. I can't help but imagine the effect of having the same computer in all schools on the creation of a large base of educational programs that could be shared between schools.

In summary, from my experience I don't feel that computers have yet found their niche in our schools. A lack of suitable software and the proliferation of different types of computers have impeded their use in different subjects. However, if suitable software can be found or written, computers may at last become the educational tools that they are most suited to being.

# Never mind the pupils—what about the workers?

by John King

Everybody seems to agree that computers are a most necessary education tool, and that school pupils should have ready access to them to develop the computer literacy needed in modern life. But what about the schools themselves, those great big businesses still being run along traditional lines with scarcely a thought given to the capabilities of

those very same machines being provided for their pupils?

Today's high school is indeed a big business, with a turnover often exceeding \$1 million without having to take into account such things as teachers' salaries. The modern microcomputer can easily cope with the administration needs of such an organisation which, although it shares

many of the accounting and office functions of the usual business, also has a number of unique requirements.

Gone are the days when a business can expect to function efficiently by shuffling pieces of paper around. People who make decisions expect to have up-to-date figures and trend reports in front of them, and while a



school may not have to worry about profit-and-loss accounts as such, it still has to keep track of a large flow of cash. Extra capabilities for school administration, for example pupil and teacher records and timetables, are also the sorts of things which any decent microcomputer can take in its stride.

But school computers have one major stumbling block, in the view of industry professionals: they are programmed by teachers. That's not to say that teachers are in any way inferior, they hasten to point out.

"When you get teachers to do anything they're usually very good," says Joe Joyce, who is probably not unbiased, being an ex-teacher himself. "But when they do programming for their own use it won't work across the board, and there's no ongoing development. No two schools use the same routines. There's no co-ordination, and every school uses computers the way it wants."

Rangitoto College, for example, developed a timetable program in 1983 for its BBC. At the time it was thought to be the best available, but was necessarily restricted by only 64Kb RAM. With the price of memory coming down the IBM PC compatibles have tended to predominate, and many schools are now interested in that sort of standard machine.

Taking advantage of the trend is Auckland's Orchid Trading. General manager Joe Joyce wanted to offer schools a specially-configured administration package, and sat down with a group of professionals to design and develop an ongoing system. The others in the team of six included a school principal and deputy principal, a school accountant, and two from the programming company Fifth Generation, which had done some work for the Local Government Computer Joint Committee, a federation of local government committees for developing software.

The end result was CAPS, Computer Administration Program for Schools, a school accounting and pupil records system up and running by the end of November last year. It doesn't include timetables – "every timetabler in the country has his own system," says Joyce – but does have four major components: pupil records, with extensive reporting facilities; accounts, including full GST; and word processing and spreadsheet, the last two provided by the proprietary program Farsight.

CAPS was written by Campbell Newman using Informix-SQL (sequential query language), developed on Altos multi-user under UNIX. So far it is thought to be the only New Zealand-produced IBM-compatible

program for schools, and is being sold complete with hardware, the Magnum XT-20, or as software only for those organisations already running their own 640Kb machines.

Also locally developed is a package by a company already well established in the education field – Amstrad Computers, also of Auckland, with its Administration Solution. Written by Alistair Railton on the Amstrad staff, it uses the PCW8256 word processor with pupil records database and an optional 1Mb additional disk drive and cashbook/ledger system.

"We find most schools buy the pupil records," says Amstrad's education manager Terry Perreau, "and opt for the general ledger side of things later." Its modest basic cost assumes a school roll of fewer than 350 pupils, with expansion available up to 1200, plus the accounting system.

The professional development of both packages is expected to overcome some of the problems of in-school software – proper standardisation and updating – and should go some way towards bridging the gap between the business and the educational user. And with computers firmly established in the school curriculum, there's now little excuse for the administration side not to catch up with modern technology.

## COMPUSPEC MODEMS

Designed for New Zealand conditions with proven quality, constant performance and above all – value for money.



### M50

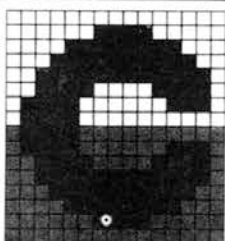
**\$499.00**  
+GST

V21 300/300 Full Duplex  
V23 1200/75 Full Duplex  
Auto-answer  
Versatile  
Compact

### M1200

**\$1195.00**  
+GST

V22 1200/1200 Full Duplex  
Hayes Auto-Dial (Tone/Pulse)  
Speaker monitoring  
Full Diagnostic  
Guard Tone  
Compact



Available from:

COMPUSPEC INDUSTRIES LTD  
9 MAIDSTONE ST, GREY LYNN  
AUCKLAND. P.O. BOX 26-060  
Ph (09) 788-529

Dealer Enquiries Welcomed.

A New Zealand  
Data Communications Company

# DOS batches

by Selwyn Arrow

Our topic this month is about writing and creating batch files, as promised last issue. To recap, batch files are collections of DOS commands just the same as you would enter from your keyboard each time you want some actions to occur. They are usually written one command per line along with some extra batch programming commands that look and act similar to some of the simpler BASIC commands.

These commands are covered in your DOS manual and it is worthwhile reading even if all that information does not look very useful. Writing a batch file is very simple, and as you get more fluent with using the commands it will make using your computer a lot more enjoyable for you and easier for any absolute beginners in your family to get a program running.

The first hurdle is finding the best method for you to write your batch files. As the saying goes, "Any word processor or line editor will do." If you are familiar with using a word processor then try using it. The problem is that some word processors have the habit of adding their own print format commands to your words, and these can cause hiccups. The simple test to see if your word processor is guilty of this is to write two or three short lines, ending each by pressing the Return key. Save them as TEST.TST and then use the command TYPE TEST.TST. If they appear on the screen exactly as you wrote them then all is well, but if strange characters appear then try this next method.

## Line Editors

Along with each DOS is supplied a line editor called EDLIN. As the name implies, it works on a simple line-by-line basis and as such is not very sophisticated. Although it has a reputation for being difficult to use, it is adequate for our purpose here as long as you play by its simple set of rules.

To use it, make sure your DOS disk is inserted in drive A and enter the command EDLIN XXX.BAT (to write a file called XXX.BAT). It will tell you if the file already exists or if it is creating a new file and on the next line it will show a \* prompt. To list an existing file, enter L. You will note that each line is numbered so that we are able to call up any line just by entering its number. It will then show what is on that line, repeating the number below it ready for you to enter any changes. Press F3 if you want to keep the line as is.

To write a new file, enter the command I to insert a line, and at the end of each line press Return and it will display the next number. To finish enter a ^ Z (control Z) by holding down the Ctrl key while pressing Z. Then to save the file press E to exit. Now that wasn't too difficult, was it! Don't forget to look in your manual for more information.

There is an even easier way to enter short batch files, but it cannot make corrections, additions or insertions like the methods above. It is possible to enter lines by entering the command COPY CON XXX.BAT. This translates as COPY to disk from the CONsole (keyboard) a file called XXX.BAT. When you press the Return key after entering these commands nothing happens! This is because it is waiting for you to enter your lines, finishing each with a Return, of course. After the last line enter a ^ and it is saved to disk. You can check it is OK by using TYPE as above. In the examples above I used upper case but lower case works exactly the same.

Which method do I use to write batch files? Well, I am hooked on pop-up programs and use Borland's Sidekick with its Notepad function that is as close as pressing both Shift keys to call it on screen and to exit, it makes use of the function keys to load, save, summon help etc.

## A simple example

Now that we have the means of creating batch files we can proceed with the batch commands themselves. First a simple example. You have a couple of games written in BASICA that you want to load and run without having to enter BASICA GAMEX each time. We will call the BATch file we are about to write, GAMES.BAT, and using one of the methods above we will write a file containing the following lines:

```
BASICA Game 1
BASICA Game 2
^Z
```

Don't forget to copy this batch file to your games disk. To try it just enter the name of the file, GAMES (without the BAT suffix). For this exercise we are assuming that your two games are named Game1 and Game2, so do replace these names with two of your own. After using this example a few times you would soon realise that you

must finish Game1 before you can get to Game2, and let's see what can be done about choosing either game from the beginning.

## Replaceable parameters

Batch files, like BASIC, can have replaceable parameters or variables. These are entered as %n, where n is a digit from 0 to 9. By the way, %0 is reserved for the name of the Batch file itself, so we will cover its use later.

For us to add a replaceable parameter to our example above we replace the three lines with:

```
BASICA %1
^Z
```

To use it you now type GAMES xxxxxxxx, with your Game1, Game 2 etc replacing the row of Xs. How does it work? The %1 is a dummy parameter, so that when the batch file is called, any filename (or command) typed after its name (GAMES in this case) is "stored" in %1. To DOS the line then reads as BASICA GAME1 so BASICA is called and GAME1 is run. It's that simple!

It is possible to have up to 10 different parameters, %1 to %9 following the Batch name for when you need to get that complex. For instance, suppose your game would allow you to enter a command such as J for joystick or K for keyboard following its name, ie BASICA GAME1 J. We would then make our Batch file as:

```
BASICA %1 %2
^Z
```

Now by entering GAMES GAME1 J, DOS would then put Game1 in %1, J in %2, call BASICA, then load and run Game1 ready to use our joystick.

This particular example takes about as many keystrokes to achieve as it takes to type in the original BASICA command, but you can see what we are getting at. Next month we will add some more commands to this batch file to make it far more flexible, and of course more useful to us.

To give you a head start, how about figuring out how, by adding another couple of command lines to GAMES.BAT, we can find out just what BASICA games are available for us to choose from on the disk in drive A? Hint, look in your DOS manual under batch commands. I will give you my answer next month so you can compare results.

Don't forget to write to me care of Bits & Bytes with your questions about DOS or to pass on your hints or tips so that we can share them.

# Someding to think about

by Joe Colquitt

From time to time, disks have accidents and, unhappily, these sometimes render a part of the disk unusable. If a disk receives a ding, the head can't store or retrieve information on that portion of the disk. When this happens to a section of the disk containing data, either file or program, then in most cases it's box city for that data (and that on side two as well). Some recovery may be possible with a sector editor, but the area with the scratch/mark/ding will not generally be retrievable.

On the other hand, the damage may occur on a part of the disk's surface that is so far unused, not depriving you of saved information, but making future use of the affected tracks and sectors decidedly dodgy.

On the other other hand, if damage happens to the directory track (18), there's a good chance you'll have to give your disk the big E. Further comment on this after an explanation of the programs.

Error Analyser (displays status of disk tracks and sectors)

Line 20 Read error message data

Lines 90-160 Initialise disk, select mode

Lines 170-270 Read 'blocks per track' data. Send a READ signal to drive, and get message generated from location \$00 in buffer 0.

Lines 280-310 Print status, loop and return to selection

Lines 320-440 Loop through 44 tracks, getting error messages as for selection 1.

Once you've found the error areas, what do you do about it? If the damage is extensive, the disk may need to be scrapped. When only a track or two is affected, then the area should be write-protected.

Probably the most convenient way to do this is to uplift any files of importance off the disk and transfer them to a new disk, leaving the damaged disk free to have a new BAM written. Files that won't copy will likely have a bad block as part of their data. Whether the file is worth a lot of effort to recover is at your discretion.

Having transferred your files, send the following command to clear the BAM and directory:

```
OPEN15,8,15,"N0:disk name":
CLOSE15
```

If it turns out that the directory track is NBG, then a new directory track will have to be allocated. This is, however, not a satisfactory solution, the time involved being vastly disproportionate to the advantage of being able to use the disk.

As mentioned in previous articles, track 18 sector 0 keeps an account of what tracks and sectors have been used for data storage by setting a bit in T18/0. Further information on this can be found in the User Manual.

## Program 1: error analyser

```
20 DIME$(11):FORI=1TO11:READ$(I):NEXT
30 DATA"OK","NO HEADER","NO SYNC","DATA
BLOCK MISSING"
40 DATA"CHECKSUM","BYTE DECODE","WRITE
VERIFY"
50 DATA"WRITE PROTECT","HEADER CHECKSUM"
60 DATA"LONG BLOCK","ID MISMATCH"
65 rem blocks per track data
70 DATA1,17,0,20,18,24,0,18,25,30
80 DATA0,17,31,35,0,16,36,44,0,15
90 PRINT"[clr]INSERT DISK, PRESS A KEY"
100 POKE198,0:WAIT198,1:POKE198,0
110 GOSUB490
120 PRINT"[clr]1.RECORD DISK ERRORS
130 PRINT"2.LOG UNFORMATTED TRACKS"
140 GETA$(IFA$="")THEN140
150 A$VAL(A$):PRINT"[clr]":ONAGOTO170,320
160 GOTO120
170 FORI=1TO5:READT1,T2,S1,S2
180 FORCT=T1TOT2:PRINT:FORSC=S1TOS2
190 OPEN15,8,15:CT=0
200 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(6)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(TC):rem set pointer to $06,07
210 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(7)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(SC):rem in buffer 0
220 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(0)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(128):rem send READ command
230 PRINT#15,"M-R"CHR$(0)CHR$(0):GET#15
,A$:rem get error number
240 N=ASC(A+CHR$(0)):IFN>127THEN360
250 IFN=1THEN270:rem N holds error #
260 CT=CT+1:IFCT<3THEN200
270 CLOSE15
280 PRINT"TRACK:TC:TAB(5)"SECTOR:SC:
290 PRINTTAB(19)EF(N)
300 IFN=1THEN430
310 GOSUB450:GOTO430
320 FORI=1TO44:OPEN15,8,15:IFI=23THEN
PRINT"S":
330 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(6)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(I)
340 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(7)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(0)
350 PRINT#15,"M-W"CHR$(0)CHR$(0)CHR$(1)
CHR$(128)
360 PRINT#15,"M-R"CHR$(0)CHR$(0):GET#15
,A$
370 N=ASC(A+CHR$(0)):IFN>127THEN360
380 CLOSE15
390 E$="SYNC FOUND "
400 IFN=3THENE$="UNFORMATTED "
410 PRINT"TRACK":1:TAB(12)EF(N)
420 NEXTI:GOSUB450:GOSUB490:GOTO90
430 NEXT:NEXTI
440 GOSUB450:GOTO90
450 PRINT"KEY TO CONTINUE"
460 GETA$(IFA$="")THEN460
470 PRINT"[up135spaces[up]
480 RETURN
490 OPEN15,8,15,"10":CLOSE15:RETURN
```

## Program 2: block allocator

```
0 PRINT"[clr]INSERT DISK, PRESS A KEY"
5 POKE198,0:WAIT198,1:POKE198,0
10 OPEN15,8,15,"10":CLOSE15:PRINT"[clr]"
15 PRINT"TRACKS 1-17 SECTORS 0-20"
20 PRINT"TRACKS 18-24 SECTORS 0-18"
25 PRINT"TRACKS 25-30 SECTORS 0-17"
30 PRINT"TRACKS 31-35 SECTORS 0-15"
35 PRINT:PRINT:OPEN1,8,15
40 INPUT"TRACK":T
45 PRINT:IFT=0THEN95
50 INPUT"SECTORS":S1,S2
55 PRINT:FORB=S1TOS2
60 PRINT#1,"B-A 0":T:S
65 INPUT#1,A,S4,D,F
70 PRINTA:S:D:F
75 NEXT
80 PRINT:PRINT"ANY KEY"
85 GETA$(IFA$="")THEN85
90 RUN
95 CLOSE1
```

After NEWing the disk, load-run Error Analyser, select option 1, and make a note of damaged areas. A ding 3mm long will probably affect two adjacent tracks.

To write-protect a sector, you need to use the Block Allocation command. This allows individual sectors to have their bits set in BAM, which tells the DOS they are reserved.

Program 2 follows the syntax recommended for allocating blocks. Where damage to the disk is concerned, it's probably prudent to allocate the whole track. Although the Error Analyser may not show a block as being damaged, if it's next to one that is, then it may have sustained impairment not detectable by a simple error test. I've noticed that on the older 1541s, B-A may allocate the whole track sometimes instead of only one block of the track. It's a nuisance, but it's not generally a problem.

A way around this, if it happens, would be to use the Block Free command, and free some blocks. The syntax for B-F is exactly the same as for B-A, ie specify the track and sector.

I hope that someone, somewhere, has benefited from this. I know it's saved me a few dollars.

If you would like some disk utilities, drop me a disk and return postage. Joe Colquitt, 6 Martin Ave, Mt Albert, Auckland.

## Help requested

Dear Sir,

A group of disabled friends of mine asked if I could make an infra-red remote keyboard for a Commodore 64, for obvious reasons.

I've tried a few experiments but without success, and somehow I feel that I am approaching the project from the wrong tack. Perhaps some of your readers have some suggestions and circuit ideas.

This is a particularly attractive project since it means that more than one keyboard can simultaneously use the same computer and program. The criteria are to be able to run all software.

Jim Clark,  
65 George St,  
Ashburton.



# Evolution of graphics boards

by Bennie Gunn

The early answer to the provision of text and graphics on the IBM PC was that provided by IBM itself – the mono display was ideal for word processing and spreadsheets because of its clarity, yet it possessed no graphics capability. The colour graphics (CGA) provided both graphics and colour but with such poor resolution that text was hard to read, and graphic images used for CAD applications were virtually unusable.

These warts-and-all solutions, despite their drawbacks, were widely supported and are still so today. Mono text and CGA boards and associated monitors are at the bottom end of the price range, and allow the user to dispense with them during subsequent inevitable up-grades without great economic penalty.

## Many non-compatible standards

The drawbacks of the early board were partly solved by Hercules, whose board combined text and graphics at a resolution of 720 x 348. This card attracted much software support, especially in CAD, and became an industry standard in the medium price range. Widespread copying from Asian sources has since pushed the price well down.

Another standard of sorts emerged from Tseng Labs, with a new display mode which allowed users to achieve 132 columns on the screen – ideal for spreadsheets and terminal emulation. This attracted some support in the high end of the market.

The desire for high resolution in colour led to the emergence of 720 x 400-line video as yet another standard. The more extensive palette and crisper resolution have made such cards as the STB Super-Res 400 popular for CAD/CAM, hi-res graphics and desk-top publishing. Both the 400-line card and its associated monitor are at the high end of the market.

Another standard introduced by IBM in late 1984 is the Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA). Intended by IBM to be merely a higher-priced alternative to their CGA, its 640 x 350 line resolution was embraced by software manufacturers as the answer to the deficiencies of CGA, and it has appeared as an option on very many software packages. While most EGA cards require a special 350-line monitor, there is one card from STB, the EGA Multi-Res, which will drive any monitor whether mono or colour, including very-hi-res multi-sync monitors. EGA cards and displays are at the high end of the market.

A final emerging standard is super-hi-res, typically 1000 x 1000. While ideal for CAD/CAE applications in 2D and especially 3D, hardware to meet this standard is extremely expensive.

## Shakeout in standards

Accompanying the evolution of graphics standards is the inevitable confusion for dealers and customers alike – how do they find the combination of software-card-monitor which is affordable, effective, and allows some flexibility for future changes?

Mono text and CGA together have declined to 30 per cent of the market, with 20 per cent projected for next year. The mono-graphics 320 x 200/Hercules/Tseng segment has 40 per cent 400-line colour has 4 per cent, and EGA has 20 per cent with a projected rise to 30 per cent in 1987. Hence the confusion, since none is compatible.

Fortunately, there is now an answer – gate-array technology. The new generation of Chip arrays results in higher performance, more features on a single board, reduced component count and therefore increased reliability, less board space and less cost to the consumer.

The STB Chauffeur HT (short for High Technology), for example, successfully combines six video standards and I/O capabilities on one board. Mono text, CGA, Hercules mono/graphics, Tseng 132-column, CGA emulation on mono with no drivers, and 400-line colour are all supported, to drive any monitor whether monochrome, CGA colour, 400-line colour, EGA or Multi-sync. Its only restriction is in not outputting all EGA colours, although another STB card (Multi-Res) will do that. One example of its worth is being able to display Lotus without modification in 132 columns instead of 80.

All these features are contained on one three-quarter length card, which has in addition a configurable parallel port, light-pen I/F, PC accelerator software for print buffering and disk emulation, optional serial port, and Clock/calendar.

## WELLINGTON'S ONLY COMMODORE SPECIALIST

- C64
- C128's
- C128 D
- Commodore P.C.'s (I.B.M. Compatible)

ALSO: A full range of Software & Peripherals

**Come and see us for The Amazing Amiga!**

# MURRAY'S



Computer  
VILLAGE

29 HIGH STREET,  
LOWER HUTT,  
PH. 693 313

# Speeding up BASIC

by Nigel Burrell

Isn't it good to see the Spectravideo column back again? After a small break last year, we are back to give you more to read and try out on your Spectravideo. From this column onwards, I will be giving articles on different aspects of the computer, as well as advanced pieces on subjects previously published. This column, as before, will cater for all spectravideo users (SVI:318/SVI:328/MSX:728/MSX:738). Any comments relating to these articles are very much welcome - write to 313 Brougham St, Christchurch 2.

I thought I would devote this month's column to explain how to speed up your favourite BASIC (Beginners All-Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code) programs. If you have worked with BASIC before, you will know that it doesn't take long before the main loop of your games becomes too slow. To maintain speed within the loops and routines of your programs, a lot of substitutions have to be made. You may feel robbed when it becomes apparent that you might have to delete all your wonderful extras that were to be incorporated into your program, but with very careful planning, not as many substitutions may have to be executed.

When designing programs, it makes good sense to write down all the variables and their meanings, plus starting line numbers for all routines that you are intending to use. You can then refer back to your variable list on your paper to know which variable is already being utilised elsewhere in your program. Accidental variable picking is thus reduced, if not stopped completely.

Below is a list of comments that will help speed up programs.

- Try not to leave gaps or spaces between commands except within appropriate print statements and strings.

- Try to pack as many commands into one line as possible, but be very careful where IF and THEN statements are concerned. You should usually give one line for each IF and THEN statement, but if the arguments for the variables being asked are not likely to be true at the same time, then you could in fact pack them all on the same line and separate each statement with ELSE commands.

Also, watch out for GOTO & GOSUB. Put them on their own line number so you know where you stand at all times; otherwise it can become all too confusing.

- Be sure to put your routines as close as possible to the working loop of your program. Design the main loop of your programs into line numbers between 10 and 99. Put the section of your program that displays the title page and/or instructions at the back of the listing and simply incorporate a GOTO or GOSUB to it from line 10.

Obviously the computer works faster executing the commands on two digit line numbers than on four or five digits, which is why you should have the main loop of your program on these particular line numbers.

- String space: CLEAR more than enough string space than you are intending to use within your program. If you CLEAR only just enough space, the computer tends to slow down its string accessing time. By clearing at least 200 more bytes than needed, this problem will not occur.

- FOR and NEXT: these are the main looping statements that are used throughout any BASIC program. There is one small thing, however, that can make these statements work a bit quicker.

Instead of using:

```
FOR A=1 TO 100:FOR B=1 TO
255: main loop : NEXT A,B
```

just simply use:

```
FOR A=1 TO 100:FOR B=1 TO
255: main loop: NEXT: NEXT
```

- Try to keep the variable list as small as possible, and with the variables you are using, keep them single digit, eg A=4 instead of AA=4.

- Precision variables: work out which variables require accurate decimal readings and which variables don't, and then utilise the DEFINT statement. This speeds up variable exchange about three times. For example, if variables A to D are always going to be used for INTEGER values, then at the start of the program, type in the statement: DEFINT A-D or DEFINT A,B,C,D.

- Time jumps: if you wish to have the computer jump to another part of your program when a certain time is reached, try to avoid using variables as a timing device. Use ON INTERVAL=time GOSUB... instead of T=T+1:IF T>100 THEN GOSUB... The ON INTERVAL command works much faster than having to go through the T=T+1 version at every loop count.

- Toggle variables: sometimes throughout a loop, you need to reserve a variable for a toggle, eg: A=4 one time, then R=5 the next, then back to A=4 again, etc... Instead of using IF A=4 THEN A=5 ELSE

A=4, all you need to do is assign A to equal 4 at the start of the program and incorporate A=9-A into the actual loop, 9 being the sum of 4 and 5 which is the two numbers you wish to toggle. Each time the computer encounters this A=9-A statement, it toggles the variable accordingly.

- On-line statements: some programmers tend to use two variables when accessing two parts of the computer ports (joysticks and/or space bar plus trigger). This is not necessary. Instead of using S0=STICK(0): S1=STICK(1), try S=STICK(0) OR STICK(1). It works in the same way, but the computer assigns the results to just one variable. The same can be used for STRIG.

Also, IF and THEN statements do not have to be present when assessing what variables should be incremented or decremented in accordance with the result of the joystick movement or trigger.

Instead of...

```
10 IF E=1 THEN B=B-1
20 IF E=5 THEN B=B+1
30 IF E=3 THEN A=A+1
40 IF E=7 THEN A=A-1
```

Use this version:

```
10 ON E GOSUB 30,40,40,40,50,60,
60,60
20 GOTO 10
30 B=B-1: RETURN
40 A=A+1: RETURN
50 B=B+1: RETURN
60 A=A-1: RETURN
```

This routine may not look as small, but it certainly runs faster.

- Order of appearance on first line of program: this has nothing to do with obtaining more speed throughout your program, but it is nevertheless just as important to know. This paraphrase will show you how to set up the screen and variable format for any BASIC program.

1. Clear the amount of string space to be used.
2. Set appropriate variables to precision values.
3. Define screen colour.
4. Set text or graphic screen with sprite size.
5. DIM any ARRAYS to be used.
6. Set SOUND controls.
7. GOTO or GOSUB to title page.

For example:

```
10 CLEAR 300:DEFINT A-Z:
COLOR 15,1,1:SCREEN 1,2:DIM
A(23),B(23):SOUND 7,248: SOUND
1,323: SOUND 8.0: GOSUB 400
```

By keeping in mind all of the above comments, you may just be able to include another routine or two into some of your programs and still maintain sufficient speed. Another option you may like to consider in the future is to learn how to program in machine language. Quite often in this field, loops have to be incorporated into the programs to actually slow down the execution speed. Wouldn't that be great in a BASIC program?

# COMPUTER VILLAGE STORES HAVE A GREAT COMPUTER PACKAGE THAT IS PROGRAMMED SPECIALLY FOR THE SMALL BUSINESSMAN'S NEEDS!

IT'S THE  
VC-88  
COMPLETE  
PACKAGE  
SMALL  
BUSINESS  
SYSTEM!

**\$3995**

Price includes  
GST

AND YOU  
SAVE  
OVER  
\$900!



- VC-88 IBM PC COMPATIBLE COMPUTER WITH 2x 360K FLOPPY DRIVES, DOS 2.11
- BLACK & WHITE SCREEN
- 80 COLUMN DOT MATRIX PRINTER.
- SOFTWARE FOR WORD PROCESSING — SPREAD SHEET & DATA BASE.
- INVOICING, DEBTORS AND STOCK CONTROL SOFTWARE.
- DISKS AND PAPER

PACKAGE ITEMS MAY DIFFER SLIGHTLY FROM STORE TO STORE

EASY HIRE PURCHASE TERMS AVAILABLE PLUS HELPFUL  
EXPERT SOFTWARE ADVICE • IN STORE DEMOS • PERSONAL  
INSTRUCTION • LOCAL SUPPORT AND EFFICIENT ATTENTION  
TO YOUR PROBLEMS.



**AUCKLAND**  
Queens Arcade, Queen Street

**NEW PLYMOUTH**  
76a Devon Street West

**NAPIER**  
Tennyson Street

**LEVIN**  
Regent Court, Oxford Street

**HASTINGS**  
220 Karamu Road

**PALMERSTON NORTH**  
PDC Plaza and  
306 Church Street

**WELLINGTON**  
76 Willis Street and  
James Smith Ltd, Cuba Street

**UPPER HUTT**  
Maidstone Mall

**LOWER HUTT**  
29 High Street

**CHRISTCHURCH**  
Canterbury Centre, High Street

**DUNEDIN**  
National Mutual Arcade, George St



# Switcher

by Paul Left

This month we present a tutorial which describes the use of an array to implement a game-board, and which offers readers with some BASIC experience the task of completing a simple game program.

Arrays are used in many types of BASIC programs to store data. Any game which involves a game-board in the form of a grid can use an array to implement the board, allowing for easy manipulation and display of the elements of the board. A numeric array allows the programmer to represent the condition of the various squares on a grid with numbers.

For example, a 4 by 4 grid could be constructed as a 2-dimensional array of the same size, with the presence of playing pieces on any element shown by the value of the corresponding element of the array. A zero could represent an empty cell, a 1 represent a 'friendly' playing piece, and a -1 represent an 'enemy' piece. Movement on the playing board can be easily implemented by addition and subtraction operations on the 2 cells involved.

BASIC versions of the well-known game Life usually use this technique to simulate succeeding generations of a colony of living cells.

A grid may also be represented by a 1-dimensional array, as any cell can be given a unique number. In the 4 by 4 example given above, the cells could be numbered 1 to 16, and a chess board could be implemented by setting up an array with elements numbered 1 to 64. This is often done to conserve memory or to simplify arithmetic operations on the array. In the sample program used in this article, a 1-dimensional array has been used. A 2-dimensional array would have simplified the display of the game board but made the arithmetic routines a little more complicated.

## LISTING ONE

```
5000 REM RANDOM SETUP
5010 T = 0: REM initialise total
5020 FOR F = 1 TO 9
5030 X = INT (RND(1) * 2)
5040 IF X = 0 THEN X = -1
5050 B%(F) = X
5060 NEXT F
5070 RETURN
```

## LISTING TWO

```
100 REM display game board
110 HOME
120 VTAB 8
   :HTAB 17
   :FOR F = 1 TO 3
130 INVERSE
140 IF B%(F) = -1 THEN FLASH
150 PRINT F;
   :NORMAL
   :PRINT " ";
160 NEXT F
170 PRINT
   :PRINT
180 HTAB 17
190 FOR F = 4 TO 6
200 INVERSE
210 IF B%(F) = -1 THEN FLASH
220 PRINT F;
   :NORMAL
   :PRINT " ";
230 NEXT
240 PRINT
   :PRINT
250 HTAB 17
260 FOR F = 7 TO 9
270 INVERSE
280 IF B%(F) = -1 THEN FLASH
290 PRINT F;
   :NORMAL
   :PRINT " ";
300 NEXT
310 RETURN
```

## LISTING THREE

```
300 REM get command
310 VTAB 22
   :PRINT "Command: ";
320 GET G$
   :G = VAL (G$)
   : IF G < 1 OR G > 9 THEN GOTO 300
330 ON G GOSUB 500,550,600,650,700,750,
   : 800,850,900: REM reverse routines
340 RETURN
```

Please note that only the most essential routines of the program are given here. To complete the game you will need to write a short main routine to call the subroutines, and some code to clear the screen where appropriate, and display messages. The amount of programming needed is minimal, but should prove to be a worthwhile educational project. Study the routines listed carefully, as they contain the heart of the game. This will be useful even if you don't finish the program. The listings are not elegantly written but are intended to be easy to read and understand without being too wordy.

Renumber them where necessary, and don't enter any code at the keyboard until you have read through the listings and planned your finished program carefully.

The game (I call it Switcher) is based on a puzzle of unknown origin available several years ago as a hand-held electronic device. Switcher uses a 3 by 3 grid, numbered 1 to 9, where each cell can be flashing or not flashing. At the beginning of play, certain randomly-chosen cells are flashing, and the purpose is to turn them all off. Typing a number (1 to 9) will reverse the state of that cell and several others in a pre-determined pattern. That is, if a cell is flashing it will be turned off and if it is not flashing it will be turned on.

A sequence of steps will be necessary to reverse blocks of cells in turn in order to turn all cells off. The patterns used by the program to reverse the cells are logical and symmetrically consistent across the board, but generally unknown to the new player. The game therefore has two objectives: first, to discover the rules, and second, to apply them to solve the puzzle. By the way, the game is actually simpler than the explanation would make it seem!

To implement the grid for Switcher, we need to set up a numeric array and assign a starting value to each element. There are several ways of assigning values to represent the two possible states for each cell, and an obvious solution would be to use 0 for 'flash-off' and 1 for 'flash-on'.

There are no moving pieces in Switcher, however, merely reversals of state of the cells. This led me to choose a different solution to assigning values: namely, using 1 for 'flash-off' and -1 for 'flash-on'. This is advantageous because 'minusing' a positive number makes a negative number, and 'minusing' a negative number makes a positive number.

In other words, the BASIC statement

```
LET A(Q) = -A(Q)
```

can be used to reverse the state of a cell regardless of the present state. The value of any cell can only be 1 or -1. Accordingly, an integer array is used to store the values to save space (not really necessary with a game-board this small!) and improve speed.

Listing 1 assigns values of 1 and -1 at random to the elements of the integer array B%, which should have

been previously set up with the statement

**DIM B%(9)**

By the way, make sure this DIM statement is executed once only, or an error condition will halt the program. You cannot DIMension any given array more than once.

#### LISTING FOUR

```
500 REM 1
510 B%(1) = - B%(1)
    :B%(2) = - B%(2)
    :B%(4) = - B%(4)
    :B%(5) = - B%(5)
520 RETURN
550 REM 2
560 B%(1) = - B%(1)
    :B%(2) = - B%(2)
    :B%(3) = - B%(3)
570 RETURN
600 REM 3
610 B%(2) = - B%(2)
    :B%(3) = - B%(3)
    :B%(5) = - B%(5)
    :B%(6) = - B%(6)
620 RETURN
650 REM 4
660 B%(1) = - B%(1)
    :B%(4) = - B%(4)
    :B%(7) = - B%(7)
670 RETURN
700 REM 5
710 B%(2) = - B%(2)
    :B%(4) = - B%(4)
    :B%(5) = - B%(5)
    :B%(6) = - B%(6)
    :B%(8) = - B%(8)
720 RETURN
750 REM 6
760 B%(3) = - B%(3)
    :B%(6) = - B%(6)
    :B%(9) = - B%(9)
770 RETURN
800 REM 7
810 B%(4) = - B%(4)
    :B%(5) = - B%(5)
    :B%(7) = - B%(7)
    :B%(8) = - B%(8)
820 RETURN
850 REM 8
860 B%(7) = - B%(7)
    :B%(8) = - B%(8)
    :B%(9) = - B%(9)
870 RETURN
900 REM 9
910 B%(5) = - B%(5)
    :B%(6) = - B%(6)
    :B%(8) = - B%(8)
    :B%(9) = - B%(9)
920 RETURN
```

The routine in Listing 2 displays the grid, Listing 3 GETs the player's response, and Listing 4 implements the rules of Switcher by reversing the values of the appropriate cells. Note that Listing 4 is a set of subroutines, and that the correct routine is accessed by the ON GOSUB in Listing 3. That is, if the player types '1', the BASIC interpreter GOSUBs to line 500. It is possible to discover the rules of Switcher by studying Listing 4, so don't do so if you want the most enjoyment from the game.

Since the listings here do not give the whole game, you will need to write your own routines in order to build a running program. You will need a Title screen and Instructions, possibly two separate routines.

You will also need some way of checking for the successful solution of the puzzle. This is simple to do if

you consider the possible values of the elements of the array. The sum of the values can be a certain amount only if all the values are 1. Use a FOR...NEXT loop to add the values at every pass through the main program loop. If this total is the correct value, jump to a routine which displays a congratulatory message.

You may also wish to add a help function to your program which is accessed by the player typing any key other than a value of 1 to 9 for the move. A very useful feature is the ability to type in your own pattern, which may be used for practice, to find out the rules, or as a two-player

game. This is easily implemented by using a FOR...NEXT loop to find the value of each character in an INPUT string and set the corresponding cell to -1.

You might also like to modify the game board and/or the rules of Switcher. You could, for example, change the patterns of reversal, or increase the grid size to 4 by 4. You could also drastically increase the difficulty of the game by providing for 3 states: -1, 0, and 1. This is easily displayed with the Apple's INVERSE, NORMAL, and FLASH modes, but requires changes to the routines in Listing 4.

## THIS MONTH'S HOT LIST

BUSINESS SOFTWARE		SYSTEMS AND UTILITIES	
	\$		
1. Wordperfect. Word Perfect Corp.	895.00	1. Crosstalk XVI. DCA/Crosstalk	450.00
2. 1-2-3. Lotus	795.00	2. Norton Utilities. Norton Computing	249.00
3. dBase III Plus. Ashton-Tate	1095.00	3. Sideways. Funk Software	160.00
4. Microsoft Word. Microsoft	1175.00	4. Fastback. Fifth Generation Technology	360.00
5. PFS: First Choice. Software Publishing	395.00	5. Carbon Copy. Meridian	539.50
6. Paradox. Ansa Software	1250.00	6. Smartcom II. Hayes	250.00
7. Sqz. Turner Hall	195.00	7. Turbo Pascal. Borland Int'l	335.00
8. Lotus HAL. Lotus	365.00	8. Microsoft Quick Basic. Microsoft	149.95
9. Javelin. Javelin	560.00	9. Xtree. Executive Systems	250.00
10. Sidekick. Borland Int'l	215.00	10. Dan Bricklin's Demo Program. Software Garden	169.00
11. Ultimate Advantage. Ashton-Tate	1195.00		
12. Q&A. Symantec	1010.00	HOME AND EDUCATION	
13. DAC Easy Accounting	CALL	1. Print Shop. Broderbund	169.00
14. PFS: Professional Write. Software Publishing	450.00	2. Microsoft Learning Dos. Microsoft	169.00
15. Reflex. Borland Int'l	349.00	3. Math Blaster. Davidson & Assoc.	164.00
16. Quicken. Intuit	145.00	4. Managing Your Money. MECA	129.00
17. Words & Figures. Lifetree Software	CALL	5. Typing Tutor III. Simon & Schuster	175.00
18. Ultimate. Ashton-Tate	895.00	6. The Newsroom. Springboard	175.00
19. WordPerfect Network Stations. Wordperfect Corp.	335.00	7. Dollars & Sense. Monogram	125.00
20. VP Planner. Paperback Software	259.00	8. Print Shop Companion. Broderbund	99.95
21. Microsoft Windows. Microsoft	350.00	9. NewsMaster. Unison World	295.00
22. Wordstar. Micropro Int'l	640.00	10. PrintMaster Plus. Unison World	225.00
23. Tax Preparer 1987. Howard Software	CALL		
24. Symphony. Lotus	1170.00	RECREATION	
25. ProDesign II. American Small Bus. Comp	850.00	1. Flight Simulator. Microsoft	165.00
26. PFS: Professional File. Software Publish.	385.00	2. Jet. Sublogic	149.95
27. DAC Payroll. DAC	CALL	3. Winter Games. Epyx	104.00
28. The Library. WordPerfect Corp.	350.00	4. Black Cauldron. Sierra on Line	125.00
29. Clipper. Nantucket	1850.00	5. F-15 Strike Eagle. Microprose	95.00
30. Cambridge Spread Sheet Analyst. Cambridge Software	395.00	6. Bop 'N' Wrestle. Mindscape	145.00
		7. Kings Quest III. Sierra on Line	145.00

\*\*\*PLEASE NOTE PRICES ARE EXCLUSIVE OF G.S.T.\*\*\*

PC Power has the largest range of Software & Utilities for IBM PC's & Compatibles. . .

For current price list and further particulars contact:—

**PERSONAL PC POWER COMPUTER**

APEX HOUSE  
CNR QUEENS DRIVE & LAINGS ROAD, LOWER HUTT.  
P.O. BOX 44161, LOWER HUTT, NEW ZEALAND  
FAX: (4) 693 803. DATEX 31810 TELEPHONE (04) 693-050

# HARDWARE ROUNDUP PART 3

## Microcomputers over \$8,000

In this final part of our roundup of the latest available personal computers in New Zealand we look at machines at the upper end of the market, plus one or two late responses. These more expensive micros are mostly those of the AT-compatible and multi-user variety, suitable for business applications.

### APPLE IIe

Processor	65C02
RAM	128Kb
ROM	16Kb
Keyboard	typewriter type with 63 keys, 2 function keys
Video	40/80 column text, 5 x 7 dot matrix, low and high res colour graphics
Resolution	low — 16 colours 40 x 48 high — 6 colours, 280 x 192
Interfaces	printer, disk drive plus 3rd party cards
Disk drives	140Kb, 800Kb
Operating system	Apple PRODOS, DOS, CP/M, Pascal
Languages	incl. Basic, Pascal, Logo, Pilot, Prolog
Optional	wide range of Apple branded and 3rd party extras including drives (floppy and hard disk), numeric keypads, special education add-ons, colour, system, training disks
Price	\$2445 (mono), \$2845 (colour)
Agents	CED Distributors Ltd.

### APPLE II GS

Processor	65C816
RAM	512Kb exp to 8Mb
ROM	128Kb exp. to 1Mb
Keyboard	typewriter style, 94 keys
Video	320 x 200, 16 colours/line — super hi-res; 640 x 200, 4 colours/line — super hi-res; 560 x 192, 16 colours — double hi-res; 280 x 192, 6 colours — low-res
Interfaces	1 expansion, 7 general purpose I/O slots, 2 serial, 1 disk drive ports, game I/O, audio
Disk drives	140Kb, 400Kb
Operating system	PRODOS 8, PRODOS 16, Pascal, DOS, CP/M
Optional	Bose speakers, HD20 SCSI, FAN
Bundled software	system, training disks
Price	\$4100.00 (mono), \$4700.00 (colour)
Agents	CED Distributors Ltd.

### APPLE MACINTOSH 512K/800

Processor	68000
RAM	512Kb
ROM	128Kb
Keyboard	78 keys incl. numeric keypad and cursor, detachable, software mapped
Video	9" screen, 512 x 342, bit-mapped display
Interfaces	2 RS 422 serial ports
Disk drives	800Kb internal and external
Other components	mouse
Operating system	Apple Macintosh incl. C, Pascal
Languages	20Mb hard disk, SCSI hard disk, Imagewriter II, dot matrix printer, Laserwriter Plus
Optional	system tools, software sampler, Guided Tour disk
Bundled software	
Price	\$4795
Expansions	exp. to Mac Plus
Agents	CED Distributors Ltd.



### FRAMEWORK II "DOING MORE FOR YOU" ENTRY FORM.

It's easy to enter! For further details or an entry form, simply visit your local Ashton-Tate Dealer OR fill-in this coupon:

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

CATEGORY OF ENTRY — Tick appropriate box:

- A. "Most Interesting Use of Framework II." ☐
- B. "Most Innovative FRED Application." ☐
- C. "What I'd do with Framework II if I had the chance." ☐



- Those entering Categories A or B will be sent one of the three excellent Framework II packages in the Decision Maker's Series.
- Those entering Category C can obtain a free Framework II Sampler by submitting this coupon to your local Ashton-Tate Dealer.

Enclose this entry form together with your submission to: **Framework II "DOING MORE FOR YOU"**  
P.O. Box 852, HAMILTON.

Entries close on August 31, 1987 and judging will be done by a panel of industry experts.



**APPLE MACINTOSH PLUS**

Processor	68000
RAM	1Mb
ROM	128Kb
Keyboard	78 keys incl. numeric keypad and cursor detachable, software mapped
Video	9" screen, 512 x 342, bit-mapped display
Interfaces	2 RS-422 serial, 1 SCSI parallel ports
Disk drives	800Kb internal and external
Other components	mouse
Operating system	Apple Macintosh incl. C, Pascal
Languages	Optional SCSI hard disk, Imagewriter II, dot matrix and printer, Laserwriter Plus
Bundled software	system tools, software sampler, Mac Plus, Guided Tour
Price	\$5795
Agents	CEC Distributors Ltd.

**DATAMINI AT TURBO**

Processor	80286
RAM	640Kb
Keyboard	84 keys
Video	12 inch green antiglare monitor serial, parallel, mono or colour graphics
Interfaces	1.2Mb floppy, 20Mb hard
Disk drives	
Other components	external turbo switch
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2
Price	\$7290
Agents	MoS
Expansions	full range of boards available

**IBM PCXT**

Processor	8088
RAM	256Kb
ROM	64Kb
Keyboard	101 keyboard, 12 function keys, numeric keypad
Video	mono, colour graphics, ECG
Resolution	640 x 200, ECG — 640 x 350
Disk drives	1 x 5¼" (468), 2 x 5¼" (478), 1 x 5¼", 1 x 20Mb (489)
Operating system	PC-DOS 3.2
Languages	Basic
Price	from \$5,677 (468) to \$7,418 (489)
Agents	IBM
Expansions	to 640Kb

**TANDON AT**

Processor	80286-8
RAM	512Kb
Video RAM	40Kb
Keyboard	IBM AT layout
Video	mono or colour
Resolution	720 x 348 or 640 x 350
Interfaces	optional serial/parallel
Disk drives	1.2Mb 5¼" floppy, 20, 30 or 40Mb hard
Operating system	MS-DOS 3 optional PCDOS
Languages	GW-Basic
Optional	all IBM languages
Price	\$7530
Agents	Barson Computers
Expansions	all IBM AT options

**TSE AT**

Processor	80286
RAM	640Kb
ROM	64Kb exp. to 128Kb
Keyboard	98 keys, separate numeric, cursor keypads
Video	green or amber, TTL or RGB
Resolution	720 x 348 or 640 x 200
Interfaces	parallel, 80287 socket
Disk drives	1.2Mb floppy, 30Mb hard
Other components	real time clock/calendar
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2
Languages	GW-Basic
Price	from \$4995 (floppy), \$7995 (Winchester)
Agents	Pacific Computers
Expansions	to 1024Kb on board, total 8Mb, 8 exp. slots

**MULTITECH PC-900**

Processor	80286
RAM	512Kb
Keyboard	standard AT type
Video	monochrome graphics adapter
Resolution	740 x 348
Interfaces	1 x parallel, 2 x serial
Disk drives	1.2Mb floppy, 20Mb hard
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.1
Optional	CGA, EGA display
Price	depends on configuration
Agents	Dick Smith Electronics
Expansions	to 1Mb

**APRICOT XEN-xi**

Processor	80286-6
RAM	640Kb
ROM	32Kb
Video RAM	40Kb
Keyboard	qwerty, with separate numeric, function, and LCD microscreen
Video	monochrome fitted, option CGA or EGA
Resolution	720 x 348 mono; 640 x 350 colour
Interfaces	parallel, serial
Disk drives	10Mb or 20Mb hard, 12Mb 5¼" floppy
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2
Languages	GW-Basic
Bundled software	MS windows, paint, write
Price	\$8400
Agents	Barson Computers
Expansions	Xentel telephone management

**OLIVETTI M28**

Processor	80286-8
RAM	8Mb
ROM	32Kb
Keyboard	industry standard
Video	green, amber, colour,
Resolution	640 x 400
Interfaces	serial, parallel, mouse
Disk drives	20, 40, 70Mb, plus other options
Other components	1.2M FDD
Operating system	MS-DOS, Xenix, Unix, Pick
Languages	all
Optional	streaming tape backup, LAN
Price	\$10,586 plus GST, 20Mb HDD
Agents	Olivetti

**APRICOT XEN-i**

Processor	80286 — 10 MHz
RAM	640K & 340K above board
Video RAM	40Kb
Keyboard	qwerty, with separate cursor keys, numeric pad and LCD micro- screen
Video	mono paper white, optional EGA
Resolution	720 x 348
Interfaces	parallel, serial
Disk drives	5¼" 1.2Mb floppy, 20 or 40Mb hard
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2 optional Xenix, BOS
Languages	GW-Basic
Optional	EGA
Bundled software	MS windows, paint, write
Price	\$10,820
Agents	Barson Computers
Expansions	external floppy, Xentel telephone

**TOSHIBA T3100**

Processor	80286-8
RAM	640Kb
Keyboard	81 keys, numeric keypad
Video	gas plasma, 80 x 25
Resolution	640 x 400
Interfaces	parallel, serial ports, RGB colour, expansion slot
Disk drives	10Mb hard, 720Kb 3½" floppy
Other components	calendar clock
Operating system	MS-DOS
Optional	internal modem card to 2.6Mb RAM
Expansions	
Agents	Hanimex-Toshiba

**IBM PC/AT**

Processor	80286-8
RAM	512Kb exp to 10.5Mb
ROM	64Kb
Keyboard	new enhanced keyboard
Video	mono, colour or enhanced colour
Resolution	640 x 350, or 640 x 200
Interfaces	serial and parallel
Disk drives	30Mb fixed, 1.2Mb diskette
Other components	8 exp. slots; keylock
Operating system	DOS 3.10 or higher; IBM PC Xenix 2.00
Languages	Basic
Price	\$11,871
Agents	Powercorp Group Ltd.
Expansions	30Mb disk, 1.2Mb or 360Kb, 5.25" diskette

**APRICOT XEN**

Processor	80286 — 8 MHz
RAM	1Mb
ROM	32Kb
Video RAM	40Kb
Keyboard	qwerty, with separate numeric pad, LCD micro- screen
Video	mono or RGB colour
Resolution	800 x 400 (mono), 640 x 350 (colour)
Interfaces	parallel, serial
Disk drives	20, 40Mb hard disk, 3.5" 720K floppy
Other components	mouse
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2 optional Xenix, BOS
Languages	GW-Basic
Bundled software	MS windows, paint, write, Async comms
Price	\$13,990
Agents	Barson Computers
Expansions	Xentel telephone management, Network

**COMPAQ DESKPRO 386**

Processor	80386
RAM	1Mb
Keyboard	84 key qwerty or 101 key
Video	12" amber or green
Resolution	720 x 350 text, 640 x 200 graphics
Interfaces	RF Modulator, composite video, light pen, RGB parallel, serial ports
Disk drives	1/2 height 5 1/4": 360K floppy, 1.2Mb floppy 40/70 130Mb hard disk
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.1, Xenix 286 U5
Optional	EGA, 10/40Mb internal tape backup from \$15,000
Price	
Agents	Datatronic Systems
Expansions	4 full length exp. slots, to 10Mb

**CANON A200EX**

Processor	80286
RAM	640Kb
ROM	32Kb
Keyboard	AT compatible
Video	12" tilt swivel
Resolution	640 x 400
Interfaces	serial/parallel
Disk drives	1.2Mb floppy (5.25), one or two 20 or 40Mb HD
Other components	360Kb drive option, colour, co-processor
Operating system	MS-DOS V3
Price	P.O.A.
Agents	Canon Data Products
Expansions	to 15.5Mb

**CANON AS-300**

Processor	8086
RAM	256Kb
ROM	16Kb
Video RAM	64Kb mono, 192Kb colour
Keyboard	12 function keys, separate cursor pad, inbuilt mouse port
Video	colour and mono, 12" and 14" CRT, tilt/swivel
Resolution	768 x 540, 1088 x 756
Interfaces	serial, parallel
Disk drives	3.5" 720Kb
Other components	mouse
Operating system	MS-DOS
Price	P.O.A.
Agents	Canon Data Products
Expansions	to 768Kb, one or two 3.5 drives, 10Mb hard disk

**TANDY 3000HD**

Processor	80286
RAM	640Kb
Keyboard	separate, 84 keys, 10 function keys
Video	mono or colour RGB
Resolution	640 x 200, 80 x 25
Interfaces	parallel, 9-pin RS-232
Disk drives	1.2Mb floppy, 40Mb Winchester
Other components	battery real time clock
Operating system	MS-DOS 3.2 or Xenix 5.0
Expansions	3 x 8 bit slots, 7 x 16 bit slots, up to 12Mb RAM, 80Mb Winchester
Optional	80287 math co-processor, Xenix 5.0
Price	P.O.A.
Agents	Computer Advances

**WANG PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER**

Processor	Intel 8086
RAM	512-768Kb
Keyboard	101 keys, Help key
Video	monochrome or colour, 80 x 25
Resolution	800 x 300
Interfaces	RS 232, Centronics standard
Disk drives	360Kb floppy max-2
Other components	10Mb, 20Mb, 30Mb hard disk
Operating system	MS-DOS CP/M-80 IN/IX
Languages	C-Basic, Cobol, Fortran, Pascal
Optional	8 slot version, graphics, memory expansion cards
Bundled software	operating system only & basic interpreter, Wang menu system
Price	P.O.A.
Expansions	upgradable to Wang APC
Agents	Wang Computer Ltd.

**WANG APC**

Processor	80286-8
RAM	512Kb-2Mb
Keyboard	101 keys, help key
Video	monochrome or colour, 80 x 25
Resolution	800 x 300
Interfaces	RS-232/Centronics
Disk drives	360Kb, 1.2Mb floppy, 20, 30, 67Mb hard
Operating system	MS-DOS IN/IX Xenix
Languages	'C', Basic, Cobol, Fortran, Pascal compilers
Optional	Xenix, Wang word processing, Multiplan, Lotus 1-2-3 & IBM emulation
Price	P.O.A.
Agents	Wang Computer Ltd.
Expansions	exp. to 4 screen Xenix multi-user system



# GET and PUT

by Bryce Utting

The Sanyo's HD46505 CRTC (actually a Motorola 6845 if you want the data sheets) cannot handle sprites, but Sanyo BASIC has two commands which allow a reasonable simulation of sprites: GET and PUT (pages 3-115 to 3-117 in the manual and yes, they can be used in 128K systems). These are not easy commands to master quickly, so I won't cover animation until the next issue.

The main advantage is speed, and in static displays this is best shown when drawing one item several times. To see this for yourself run program 1, which prepares graphs for your new tree-growing company and is... slow. If you alter it (using program 1a), you will notice a 25-fold increase in speed due to the use of PUT in line 110. Looking closely at why this happens, it becomes obvious that the subroutine at 1000 is used only once and is used to create a "stamp" (the integer array TREE%) in line 35.

If you watch closely, you will see this being drawn and then erased when the program starts. The use of this is that each tree can be drawn in 0.04 seconds instead of one second.

This leads on to a problem which may not be readily apparent to start with: the tree is always drawn with the same background colour and destroys anything behind it. To see this (and your thriving trees) run program 2. A first attempt at correction may make the "fixes" in program 2a (try it). Trees 1 and 3 are now alright, but what about tree 2?

If you refer to the manual under PUT, you will see some functions listed which alter the effects of the PUT command. PSET and PRESET are simple enough, but I doubt that anyone who isn't a professional programmer or a hacker will understand the Boolean operators completely.

Put simply, OR will merge the stamp with the background, AND will only put on the screen those pixels common to both the stamp and the background, and XOR defies meaningful description and is used mainly for animation (more in the next column). The Boolean operators can be used to PUT an object on the screen without necessarily destroying the background. To try this, run program 2b. Notice that nothing happens to the background in the square area around tree 2.

You may have noticed the different colours in line 1070 in different versions of program 2. The reason for this is that stamps can undergo unpredictable colour changes when placed onto a background using Boolean

operators. Unless you decide to stick to a monochrome stamp, truth tables are very useful. Program 3 creates tables which detail the way colours change under different operators.

Close examination of these tables can produce some useful effects. A

```
10 ' Program 1
20 ' Trees
30 COLOR ,0:CLS:LOCATE 1,1,0
40 SYMBOL (32,8),"TREES PLANTED PER MONT
H",3,4,7
50 FOR N=1 TO 6
60 SYMBOL (16,40+N*24),MID$("JanFebMarApr
MayJun",N*3-2,3),2,1,3
70 NEXT N
80 FOR N=1 TO 6:Y=32+24*N
90 LOCATE 6+N*3,14:INPUT (2)"Trees:",A$:
LOCATE 6+N*3,14:PRINT " "
100 A=VAL(A$):IF A=0 THEN 130
110 FOR M=1 TO A:X=64+M*32:GOSUB 1000
120 NEXT M
130 NEXT N
140 GOTO 140
1000 REM Draw tree
1010 FOR L1=22 TO 17 STEP -1:FOR L2=0 TO
1
1020 PSET (X+10+(L1 MOD 2)+L2*2,L1+Y),4
1030 NEXT L2,L1
1040 RESTORE
1050 FOR L1=16 TO 2 STEP -1
1060 READ X1,X2
1070 LINE (X+X1,L1+Y)-(X+X2,L1+Y),2
1080 NEXT L1
1090 RETURN
1100 DATA 2,21,4,19,6,17,8,15,9,14,4,19,
6,17,8,15,9,14,6,17,8,15,10,13,8,15,10,1
3,11,12
```

```
10 ' Program 1a
20 ' Trees
25 DIM TREE%(105)
35 X=0:Y=0:GOSUB 1000:GET (0,0)-(21,22),
TREE%:CLS
110 FOR M=1 TO A:X=64+M*32:PUT (X,Y),TRE
E%
```

```
10 ' Program 2
20 ' Hills
30 DIM TREE%(105)
40 COLOR ,0:CLS:LOCATE 1,1,0
50 X=0:Y=0:GOSUB 1000:GET (0,0)-(21,22),
TREE%
60 COLOR ,1:CLS
70 FOR N=0 TO 639
80 PSET (N,120-20*SIN(N/70-1)),0
90 NEXT N
100 PAINT (320,170),2,0
110 RESTORE 2000
120 READ Z:IF Z=-1 THEN 160 ELSE READ X,
Y
130 PUT (X,Y),TREE%
140 SYMBOL (X+4,Y+24),STR$(Z),1,1,0
150 GOTO 120
160 GOTO 160
1000 REM Draw tree
1010 FOR L1=22 TO 17 STEP -1:FOR L2=0 TO
1
1020 PSET (X+10+(L1 MOD 2)+L2*2,L1+Y),4
1030 NEXT L2,L1
1040 RESTORE 1100
1050 FOR L1=16 TO 2 STEP -1
1060 READ X1,X2
1070 LINE (X+X1,L1+Y)-(X+X2,L1+Y),2
1080 NEXT L1
1090 RETURN
1100 DATA 2,21,4,19,6,17,8,15,9,14,4,19,
6,17,8,15,9,14,6,17,8,15,10,13,8,15,10,1
3,11,12
2000 DATA 1,150,120
2010 DATA 2,376,128
2020 DATA 3,566,154
2030 DATA -1
```

```
10 ' Program 2a
20 ' Hills
40 COLOR ,2:CLS:LOCATE 1,1,0
1070 LINE (X+X1,L1+Y)-(X+X2,L1+Y),6

10 ' Program 2b
20 ' Hills
40 COLOR ,0:CLS:LOCATE 1,1,0
130 PUT (X,Y),TREE%,OR
1070 LINE (X+X1,L1+Y)-(X+X2,L1+Y),7
```

```
10 ' Program 3
20 ' Boolean Truth Tables
30 DEFINT A-Z
40 COLOR 5,1:CLS
50 DIM COLOUR$(7)
60 GOSUB 1000
70 SYMBOL (32,16),"Truth Tables",6,3,7
80 SYMBOL (116,48),"rinter or creen",3
,2,5
90 SYMBOL (116,48),"P S",3,2,7
100 A$=INPUT$(1)
110 OUTPUT=-(A$="P" OR A$="p")-2*(A$="S"
OR A$="s")
120 LOCATE 20,1:INPUT "AND, OR, XOR":A$
130 SELECT=-(A$="AND" OR A$="and")-2*(A$
="OR" OR A$="or")-3*(A$="XOR" OR A$="xor
")
140 ON SELECT GOSUB 200,300,400
150 RUN
200 FOR N=0 TO 7
210 FOR M=0 TO 7
220 ARRAY(N,M)=N AND M
230 NEXT M,N
240 GOSUB 500
250 RETURN
300 FOR N=0 TO 7
310 FOR M=0 TO 7
320 ARRAY(N,M)=N OR M
330 NEXT M,N
340 GOSUB 500
350 RETURN
400 FOR N=0 TO 7
410 FOR M=0 TO 7
420 ARRAY(N,M)=N XOR M
430 NEXT M,N
440 GOSUB 500
450 RETURN
500 ON OUTPUT GOSUB 600,700
510 RETURN
600 LPRINT
610 FOR N=0 TO 7:LPRINT TAB(N*8+10):COLO
UR$(N):NEXT N:LPRINT:LPRINT
620 FOR N=0 TO 7:LPRINT COLOUR$(N):
630 FOR M=0 TO 7:LPRINT TAB(M*8+10):COLO
UR$(ARRAY(N,M)):NEXT M:LPRINT
640 NEXT N
650 LPRINT
660 RETURN
700 CLS
710 FOR N=0 TO 7:PRINT TAB(N*8+10):COLOU
R$(N):NEXT N:PRINT:PRINT
720 FOR N=0 TO 7:PRINT COLOUR$(N):
730 FOR M=0 TO 7:PRINT TAB(M*8+10):COLOU
R$(ARRAY(N,M)):NEXT M:PRINT
740 NEXT N
750 PRINT
760 A$=INPUT$(1)
770 RETURN
1000 FOR N=0 TO 7
1010 READ COLOUR$(N)
1020 NEXT N
1030 RETURN
1100 DATA Black,Blue,Green,Cyan,Red,Mage
nta,Yellow,White
```

good example is a fast method of inverting an area of the screen - normally the program would GET the area to be inverted and PUT it with the PRESET option. The quick way is to PUT a white stamp over the area using the XOR option, which has the same effect but takes roughly half the time.

This can be done to the entire screen if your system has 256K (I haven't been able to test a 192K system). The way BASIC sets up the array space doesn't immediately allow for this, so memory must be reserved by entering CLEAR,10000 (at the start of your program or all variables will vanish) and defining an integer array with approximately 25000 elements. The PUT command takes three seconds to execute with an array of this size, but at 23 microseconds for each pixel this isn't as bad as it could be.

# Notes from everywhere

by James Lawry

The Amstrad manual is quite good, but there are topics that it does not explain as well as it should, and other points that are useful but not mentioned. Here are a few useful ideas I have come across, of interest mainly to BASIC programmers and CP/M users. Any hints you may have along the same lines would be welcomed; just write to me C/- Bits & Bytes.

**How to get more memory:** if you have a program which will not quite fit into memory (big arrays, for example) and it uses no user-defined characters (no SYMBOL commands), you can get 128 bytes extra memory by adding SYMBOL AFTER 256 at the start of your program. This erases the memory used by characters 240 to 255, which are stored above HIMEM by default, and raises HIMEM correspondingly. The line with SYMBOL AFTER 256 must come before all MEMORY statements and file-handling statements (OPENINs and OPENOUTs).

**BASIC variable storage:** when a variable is initialised, it is stored in memory after the end of the program. To find out exactly where in RAM a particular variable is stored, the @ function may be used. For example, @ var is equal to the start of where var is stored in RAM. If the variable is of type integer, the address returned is that of the value stored in low byte, high byte fashion. Reals use four bytes, and the value returned is the address of the first of these.

The manner in which these are stored is very complicated and may be covered in a future column. For strings, the address returned is for the first of three bytes. The first stores the length of the string and the next two store the location where the string is actually stored (again in the low-byte, high-byte form). If you try to use the @ function with a variable that has not been declared, you will get an IMPROPER ARGUMENT error. Variables' locations in RAM are useful for interfacing machine language subroutines with BASIC variables.

**CP/M use and control characters:** using CP/M's SETUP.COM program, it is possible to customise your CP/M working environment to a large extent. The sign-on string may contain control characters that set the mode, change colours and create windows, and keyboard translations and expansions can redefine the keyboard. Here is a useful arrangement for a utilities disc:

Sign-on string:

```
^l@@@^lazz^l@@CP/M 2.2 General
Utilities Disc^J^Mf1-STAT
f2-FILECOPY
f3-DISCOPY
f4-DISCHK
f5-FORMAT
f6-AMSDOS^J^M^Z^@P^C^Y
```

Keyboard Translations:			
Key code	Normal	Shift	Control
13	128	49	49
14	129	50	50
5	130	51	51
20	131	52	52
12	132	53	53
4	133	54	54

Keyboard Expansions:	
Expansion Token	Expansion String
0	STAT
1	FILECOPY
2	DISCOPY
3	DISCHK
4	FORMAT
5	AMSDOS

This set of values redefines f1 to f6 as the names of some more commonly used CP/M utilities, and displays the value of each at the top of the screen. The control characters at the start of the sign on string set the ink and border colours, while those at the end set up a window from the third to the 25th line of the screen, so that the display at the top will not scroll off the screen.

The method of using control characters is not well explained in the manual, so it is worthwhile to explain here how they work.

ASCII values from 0 to 31 can be entered from the keyboard by using the CTRL key in conjunction with

## UNIVERSITY BOOK SHOP

Specialists in  
COMPUTER  
BOOKS

Over 1000 titles  
in stock

PHONE OR WRITE VISA BANKCARD

STUDENT UNION BUILDING  
34 PRINCES ST AND 19 HIGH ST  
AUCKLAND 1  
TELEPHONE 771 869

## ADVANTAGE COMPUTERS

Agents for the  
highest quality  
PC compatible

## REDSTONE COMPUTERS

\$2,100

These systems include:

- 640K RAM
- 135 watt power supply
- clock/calendar
- serial, parallel, and game ports
- Hercules compatible graphics card
- 2 disk drives
- high res. monitor
- 12 month warranty

We are also offering:

20 MB NEC  
hard disk  
with Controller  
~~\$1850~~ \$1420

256K RAM CHIPS  
(120 NS)  
~~\$11.50~~ \$7.70

THE PANASONIC  
EXEC. PARTNER

Basic manual  
640K RAM  
~~\$5852~~ \$4200

PANASONIC  
KX-P1091  
PRINTER  
~~\$935~~ \$720

All prices are now  
GST INCLUSIVE

## ADVANTAGE COMPUTERS

62 Manawatu Street  
P.O. Box 248,  
Palmerston North.  
Phone: (063) 83-784

# Try doing THIS in BASIC!

by Joe Colquitt

After the last issue, which in part dealt with data placement on the screen, it wouldn't hurt to go into visual organisation a bit further. I'm sure the topic is wide-ranging enough to keep people busy until the next issue. Unfortunately, the programs are C64 specific, but using the two routines together can produce some very tasty screens, easily altered from within the host program.

The first program up is a mixture of some of the techniques presented over the past few months, and is a modification of the ROM routine that CLEARs the screen or HOMEs the cursor/prints. Basically it allows you to preset which lines will be emptied when you press CLR, and where the HOME position is. CLR refers to SHIFT/HOME.

When the normal ROM routine clears the screen, it does so by POKE-

ing lines of spaces (CHR\$(32)), starting at the bottom of the screen, until 25 lines have been blanked. You can see this in slow motion by using the following:

POKE56341,0 then press CLR. Use STOP/RESTORE or POKE56341,51 to return to normal.

Program 1, with your amendments, changes the limits of the clearing action. If you wish, you can also substitute a character of your choice for the CHR\$(32) @ \$C076. This would allow a whole screen, or section, to be POKEd with, say, dashes or full stops. It isn't really a window function, as PRINTing is not affected, only clearing. The modifications suggested can be used in a program to create almost a window effect. Pertinent locations for change are (with normal hex values):

C017 49175 line pointer (\$FF)  
C05C 49244 bottom screen line of clear (\$18)  
C062 49250 top line of clear (\$00)  
C066 49254 cursor column for HOME (\$00)  
C06A 49258 cursor row for HOME (\$00)  
C06F 49263 right column clear limit (\$27)  
C07F 49279 left column clear limit (\$00)

As is, the routine will clear a patch in the lower screen. To enable the system, SYS49152 and POKE1,53 and POKE1,55 to return to normal screen editing. This will need to be done to clear the whole screen. Parameters for different 'windows' can be passed from the host program. I've found that being able to clear only the top or bottom half of the screen can be very useful.

Program 2 is in a similar vein, except in this case the screen is modified by the use of a raster interrupt, but before discussing the program, an explanation of rasters is indicated.

## NOTES FROM ELSEWHERE CONT.

other keys on the keyboard. The rule is: press the CTRL key together with the key that normally returns an ASCII value of 64 greater than the ASCII value required.

This sounds complicated, but it actually isn't. Let's take an example: to type CHR\$(1), press the CTRL key and the key that normally returns an ASCII value of 1+64, or 65. Look up CHR\$(65) in the manual, and it's the letter A. So to type CHR\$(1), press CTRL-A. In the same way CHR\$(2) is CTRL-B and so on through to CHR\$(26) which is CTRL-Z, CHR\$(0) which is CTRL-@, CHR\$(28) which is CTRL-^, etc.

These characters perform various screen functions as mentioned above. For example, CHR\$(24) (which is CTRL-X) exchanges pen and paper colours. But hang on, you're saying, if I type CTRL-X in BASIC, I don't get inverse printing, only a funny symbol. That's right, you have to understand that these characters only perform their function when PRINTed. If you type PRINT, a quote mark, CTRL-X (displaying the strange symbol), and then another quote mark, and then press ENTER, you will then get inverse printing. This is exactly equivalent to typing PRINT CHR\$(24).

But how do you use them in the CP/M setup? In entering the sign-on string, instead of using these keys in conjunction with CTRL, you precede them with an up arrow: ^. For example, to include a CHR\$(1) in the sign-

on string, type ^A where you want the CHR\$(1) to be.

Most of the control characters are followed by parameters, and these come immediately afterwards. This means that the start of the sign-on string (^@@@) gives a CHR\$(28), which is the control character to set pen colours, followed by its parameters, which are also expressed as ASCII codes. The first parameter is expected in a range of 0 to 15 to select which pen is being set, but a parameter outside this range is taken MOD 16 (the remainder after division), so the @ character (ASCII 64) gives the parameter 0.

In the same way the other two @ characters give parameters of 0 (in this case they are MOD 32 since the parameter is expected in the range 0 to 31) and the effect is to set pen 0 to flash between colour 0 and colour 0, or in other words steady black. In the same way, pen 1 is set to bright white and the border is set to black by the next codes, and the codes at the end give the window.

^J^M is the carriage return-line feed sequence. ^M can also be useful in the initial keyboard buffer and in the keyboard expansions. In the setup detailed above, DISCCOPY, DISCHK and AMSDOS are followed by ^M to ENTER them automatically when typed. Note that STAT, FILECOPY and FORMAT are not followed by carriage returns since they are normally followed by a code of some sort. It is a good idea to enter a space after each of these three when typing them in.

You can change these function key values to any others without any problems. CP/M Plus users especially will want to because their utilities have different names. Remember to change the sign on string too, so you can see which key does what.

This setup will give strange results with CP/M commercial software, because of the window size, but it is handy to have on your CP/M backup disc.

Now for a few useful POKes and CALLs:

CALL &BB03 clears the keyboard buffer (same as CLEAR INPUT).

CALL &BB4E resets the text screen after using graphics, windows, TAGs, and different pens.

CALL &BB6C clears the screen (or the current window).

POKE &BDEE, &C9 disables the CTRL-SHIFT-ESC resetting sequence.

CALL &BB7E turns off the cursor, and CALL &BB7B turns it on again.

CALL &BB9C is the same as PRINT CHR\$(24), exchanging pen and paper inks.

CALL &BBBA resets the graphics pen, paper and origin.

CALL &BBDB clears the graphics window (same as CLG).

CALL &BC14 clears the screen but does not return the cursor to the top left corner.

CALL &BCA7 stops all sounds and clears the queues.

CALL &BB48 disables ESC-ESC, equivalent to ON BREAK CONT, making programs unstoppable except by resetting.



As you may be aware, a TV/monitor screen is drawn by horizontal scanning lines. At any point of the scanning process, the computer knows which line is being drawn, and this information is available to the user. By presetting a comparison register, an interrupt can be generated when the scanning line number matches the line number where you want the screen mode to change. The visible portion of the screen is scanned by lines 50 to 250 (nb the graphics/text area is also 200 lines high).

A second raster interrupt is needed to change modes after the first split, so that the top mode is restored. An interrupt could be generated at line 160, for example, and the top half of the screen set to bitmap mode, the lower half to normal characters, or any combination of bitmap/characters required with up to 16 sprites as well.

#### Modified CLR/HOME

```

0000 78 SEI ;disable ints
0001 A9 00 LDA#00 ;copy ROMs
0003 85 FE STA#FE ;into RAM
0005 A9 A0 LDA#A0 ;
0007 85 FF STA#FF ;
0009 A8 TAY ;
000A B1 FE LDA#FE ;Y
000C 91 FE STA#FE ;Y
000E C8 INY ;
000F D0 F9 BNE#C00A ;
0011 E6 FF INC#FF ;
0013 D0 F3 BNE#C00A ;
0015 58 CLI ;
0016 A9 8A LDA#8A ;line pointer
0018 80 F7 EB STA#E0F7 ;
001B A9 EA LDA#EA ;put NOPs into
001D A2 00 LDA#00 ;ROM routines
001F 9D 5A E5 STA#E55A,X;
0022 9D FF E9 STA#E0FF,X;
0025 E8 INC ;
0026 E0 12 CP#0012 ;
0028 D0 F5 BNE#C00F ;
002A A9 20 LDA#20 ;JSR#C057 at
002C 8D 5A E5 STA#E55A ;#E55A
002F 8D 66 E5 STA#E566 ;JSR#C065 at
0032 8D 0F EA STA#E0FA ;#E566
0035 A9 C0 LDA#C0 ;JSR#C06E at
0037 8D 5C E5 STA#E55C ;#E0FA
003A 8D 68 E5 STA#E568 ;
003D 8D 11 EA STA#E011 ;
0042 A9 57 LDA#57 ;
0045 8D 58 E5 STA#E558 ;
0048 A9 65 LDA#65 ;
004B 8D 67 E5 STA#E567 ;
004E A9 6E LDA#6E ;
0051 8D 10 EA STA#E010 ;
0054 A9 33 LDA#33 ;
0057 8D 15 DC STA#DC15 ;56341,51
005A 60 RTS ;

```

```

clr (originally at #E55A)
0057 A9 FF LDA#FF ;
0059 95 D9 STA#D9,X ;
005B A2 10 LDA#10 ;bottom line
005D 20 FF E9 JSR#E9FF ;clr one line
0060 CA DEX ;up screen to
0061 E0 0A CPY#0A ;top line limit
0063 D0 F8 BNE#C05D ;
; (originally at #E566)
0065 8D 0A LDA#0A ;cursor at
0068 8D 03 STA#03 ;column 00
006B 8D 08 LDA#08 ;
006E 8D 06 STA#06 ;row 11
0070 60 RTS ;

```

Locations controlling colours and modes follow. I haven't put them in zero page mode so that other addresses may be substituted. If these locations aren't set before activating the interrupt, the screen will probably

```

clear one line (orig at #E9FF)
006E A0 20 LDY#20 ;# of columns
0070 20 F0 E9 JSR#E9F0 ;set screen add
0073 20 24 EA JSR#EA24 ;set colour add
0076 A9 20 LDA#20 ;CHR#(32)
0078 91 D1 STA#D1,Y ;clr screen byte
007A 20 DA E4 JSR#E4DA ;clr colour byte
007D 88 DEY ;clr next byte
007E C0 0A CPY#0A ;till column limit
0080 10 F4 BPL#C076 ;
0082 60 RTS ;

```

#### Screen split:SYS49408 to activate

```

C120 78 SEI ;preparation
C101 A9 7F LDA#7F ;clear IRQ flag
C103 8D 00 DC STA#DC00;
C106 A9 01 LDA#01 ;ready to detect
C108 8D 1A D0 STA#D01A;raster interrupt
C10B AD F8 00 LDA#00F8;set raster line
C10E 8D 12 D0 STA#D012;
C111 A9 18 LDA#18 ;clr raster bit8
C113 8D 11 D0 STA#D011;
C116 A9 22 LDA#22 ;IRQ vector
C118 8D 14 03 STA#0314;
C11B A9 C1 LDA#C1 ;
C11D 8D 15 03 STA#0315;
C120 58 CLI ;
C121 60 RTS ;
C122 AD 12 D0 LDA#D012;compare raster
C125 C0 F8 00 CMP#00F8;value
C128 D0 1F BNE#C149;
C12A A9 00 LDA#00 ;raster line 2
C12C 8D 12 D0 STA#D012;
C12F AD FC 00 LDA#00FC;top screen mode
C132 8D 18 D0 STA#D018;to bitmap
C135 AD FA 00 LDA#00FA;top border col
C138 8D 20 D0 STA#D020;
C13B AD FD 00 LDA#00FD;top screen col
C13E 8D 21 D0 STA#D021;
C141 A9 01 LDA#01 ;IRQ occurred
C143 8D 19 D0 STA#D019;
C146 AC BC FE JMP#FEBC;exit
C149 AD F8 00 LDA#00F8;split raster
C14C 8D 12 D0 STA#D012;
C14F AD F9 00 LDA#00F9;bot border col
C152 8D 20 D0 STA#D020;
C155 AD FE 00 LDA#00FE;bot screen col
C158 8D 21 D0 STA#D021;
C15B AD FB 00 LDA#00FB;bot screen mode
C15E 8D 18 D0 STA#D018;to chars
C161 A9 01 LDA#01 ;IRQ occurred
C163 8D 19 D0 STA#D019;
C166 AC C1 EA JMP#EAC1;exit

```

```

0080 10 FORI=0T05:READA:POKE248+I,A:NEXT
0082 DATA150,0,2,20,28,11,6
0083 SYS49408:FORI=0T01500:NEXT
0085 POKE248,202:POKE49451,100

```

turn to rubbish. STOP/RESTORE should get you out of it, but if it doesn't, you'll have to load the copy that you made sure to save. You did save one, didn't you?

00F8 248 line to split at (50-250)  
 00F9 249 top border colour  
 00FA 250 bottom border colour  
 00FB 251 top mode  
 00FC 252 bottom mode  
 00FD 253 bottom screen colour  
 00FE 254 top screen colour  
 C12A 49451 position of second raster

As examples, try 160,14,8,20,28,7 and 6 for the value of 248 to 254. Modes in this example are redefined/normal characters, the 20/28 being the values typically POKEd into 53272. Video banks can be changed at the same time as graphic modes, permitting an even greater number of screens. POKEing 49451 with a value >50<PEEK(248) will cause the screen to split into three zones.

With the values suggested, there is no flicker at all (not even when the keyboard is used), but moving raster1 close to raster2 will result in flicker as keyboard interrupts are processed.

Changing modes when the raster is off-screen (in flyback) is the secret also of flicker-free scrolling.

If you use bitmap mode, don't forget that both D011 and D018 must be set. Space limitations don't permit inclusion of a listing for this, but if you would like one and/or a copy of a machine code monitor, please send a disk/tape, with return postage, to 6 Martin Ave, Mt Albert, Auckland.

Memory locations used are:  
 D012 53266 read/write raster value for compare IRQ  
 3011 53265 bit 7 is bit8 of raster value  
 D019 53273 VIC interrupt register (if bit0=1 then raster int)  
 D01A 53274 IRQ enable register  
 DC0F 56335 CIA int control register (if bit 7=1 then IRQ occurred)

## Rationalisation

Unisys, the company formed by the merger of Burroughs and Sperry Corporation, has already shut down two manufacturing plants as part of its rationalisation process. The closure of the Bristol, Tennessee, operation employing 1570 people and making computer systems, peripherals and printed circuit boards, and the 260-staff circuit board factory at Eau Claire, Wisconsin, follow the recent sale of the company's Memorex operations, Sperry Aerospace and Sperry Microwave in its restructuring to concentrate on information systems and defence.

And in New Zealand, where Compusales has for some time been undergoing the process of registering the brand name UNISYS for its trade union system, a legal fight is shaping up over its use. The offer of Burroughs (after initially denying that it was interested in the New Zealand single-screen microcomputer market) to buy the UNISYS name was turned down by Compusales, who then sought an interim injunction to protect its name.

That was rejected, the judge saying that while he was unwilling to speculate about the amount of damages which might be incurred by Compusales should the decision go against it, the company could not afford them. A full injunction is now being sought, while Compusales is continuing to proceed with the registration of its UNISYS trademark.

## DOS for starters

A new Auckland fortnightly publication, The DOS Newsletter, is intended to explain the workings of the disk operating system on IBM compatibles to both first-time and more experienced users. It will also provide a source of reference in language that can be readily understood.

# BITS & BYTES COMPUTER BOOK CLUB

## BOOKS FOR BEGINNERS

## BOOKS FOR PROFESSIONALS

### OUR NEW SELECTION

#### Advanced Programmer's Guide to UNIX System V Thomas, Rogers and Yates

C programmers who already know UNIX fundamentals can use this guide to write more effective programs with the software tools in UNIX System V. This book explains and illustrates the use of the Bourne and C shells, text editors, the C compiler, library archives, utilities, sub-routines, and system calls. You'll also learn about the new interprocess communication features, which are important in designing commercial applications software.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill Our price \$62.98. Save \$5.11.

#### The Osborne/McGraw-Hill CP/M User Guide, Third Edition Thom Hogan

Revised to concentrate on CP/M for 8-bit microcomputers, this updated best-seller includes all aspects for the CP/M 80, MP/M 80 and CP/M + operating systems designed by Digital Research. It's all here - from the history and functions of CP/M to step-by-step instructions on the use of its commands, programs, utilities, assembly language programming, high-level languages and applications programs.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.

#### Advanced MS-DOS Ray Duncan

Shows programmers how to fully access the hidden power of MS-DOS. This book covers: screen, keyboard, file, and record access. The internal structure of MS-DOS disks. The Intel/Lotus/Microsoft Expanded Memory Specifications. Creating installable device drivers and filters to extend MS-DOS. Useful comparisons with UNIX and CP/M.

Microsoft Our price \$82.42. Save \$6.68.

#### XENIX at Work

Bill O'Brien

XENIX is a multi-user, multi-tasking operating system, enabling many users to access the resources of one powerful computer at the same time. The book contains: Useful comparisons between XENIX, UNIX, and MS-DOS. A look at the "multi-user link", the framework buried within XENIX. Detailed instructions for creating, naming, accessing and maintaining files. Text editing and formatting options.

Microsoft Our price \$77.33. Save \$6.27.

#### Variations in C

Steve Schustack

Here, for the experienced programmer developing business applications in C, is a thorough and systematic approach to this increasingly important language.

Microsoft Our price \$71.22. Save \$5.78.

#### The MSX Book

Paul Hoffman

Your fundamental guide to the MSX computers. Whether it's entertainment, education, business application, or household functions that you've got in mind for your MSX computer, this book outlines the many options available to you. Learn how to use the MSX BASIC programming language and the MSX-DOS operating system so that you can gain greater command of your computer. You'll also learn about graphics, sound, and telecommunications capabilities of the MSX machines.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill Our price \$43.85. Save \$3.56.

#### Machine Language of Beginners

Richard Mansfield

Much commercial software is written in machine language because it's faster and more versatile than BASIC. This book is a step-by-step introduction to the subtleties of machine code. Includes an assembler, a disassembler, and utilities, to help beginners write programs more quickly and easily. Covers many popular home computers.

COMPUTE Our price \$38.62. Save \$3.13.

#### The Second Book of Machine Language

Richard Mansfield

This book shows how to construct significant, effective machine language programs on the Commodore 64, Apple, Atari, VIC 20, and PET/CBM computers. It includes LADS, a commercial quality label-based assembler. The follow-up to the bestselling "Machine Language for Beginners".

COMPUTE Our price \$38.16. Save \$3.09.

#### Computers and Microprocessors Made Simple Computerbooks

This book provides a readable introductory survey of the field of computers. Some mathematical background is assumed, but in general no prior knowledge of computers is needed. With the emphasis nowadays on digital electronics, the major part of the book deals with microprocessors and digital computers, but other forms of computing have also been discussed. The reader should therefore gain a balanced picture and select the form of computing best suited to his needs and the problem under consideration.

Heinemann Our price \$9.20. Save \$0.75

#### Computer Programming Made Simple Computerbooks

Computer Programming Made Simple provides a comprehensive introduction to modern techniques of programming without assuming previous knowledge of mathematics of electronics. This edition includes the home computer explained in simple, non-technical terms and a full course in BASIC, the language of the microprocessor. This book will be of great interest to people ranging from students at schools and further education establishments, to aspiring programmers and general readers seeking a basic knowledge of the subject.

Heinemann Our price \$15.68. Save \$1.27

#### Computer Programming Language in Practice Made Simple Computerbooks

Acknowledges that for many purposes the use of programming languages has been extended by the rapid spread of access to computers. BASIC, Cobol, Fortran, and RPG dominate the available languages and are all dealt with in a manner that will enable the reader to appreciate their similarities and differences and to select the language most appropriate to the required purpose. The text is fully complemented with worked examples of how to put the languages into practice. Serves not only as a guide for students learning programming and the home users, but also as a comprehensive manual for experienced programmers who wish to extend their skills.

Heinemann Our price \$16.60. Save \$1.35

#### A User Guide to the UNIX System, Second Edition Tomas and Yates

Covers applications of the UNIX operating system for Bell Laboratories' New System V and Berkeley UNIX. Twelve extensive tutorials take you from initial log to advanced program control and input/output procedures. Special emphasis is given to word processing and to the most commonly used UNIX system commands. Error messages are also fully explained and a System Administration appendix tells you how to oversee the system's operation.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.

### The club: how it works and what the benefits are.

To join - just buy a book, fill in the coupon and post Freepost. Prices include GST. Not all books are available ex-stock, but buyers will be notified. Please allow 3-4 weeks for orders to be processed and the distributors to get the books to you. coupon in the middle of magazine

## COMMUNICATION

**Online** **Steve Lambert**

A guide to America's leading electronic information services that includes over 20 hours of free connect time – a value worth over \$350.00!

Microsoft **Our price \$67.15. Save \$5.45.**

**MacTelecommunications**  
**Erickson and Cramer**

With this guide, beginners learn to use a Macintosh computer for banking, buying and selling stock, research, and much more. It's all here: an overview of telecommunications, the hardware you'll need, detailed instructions and information for MacTerminal and other communication software, plus the inside story on all the popular network and information services available to your today.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$49.35. Save \$4.00.**

**Mico-to-Mainframe Links**  
**Ronald F. Kopeck**

Data processing and communications professionals can fully understand the major considerations behind PC-to-mainframe integration with this book. A concise, detailed text thoroughly explains the planning and evaluation process used in determining how PC-to-mainframe linking fits into your office environment. Data transfer, security, and use of existing networks are also discussed.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

## SOFTWARE

**A User Guide to the UNIX System, Second Edition**  
**Tomas and Yates**

Covers applications of the UNIX operating system for Bell Laboratories' New System V and Berkeley UNIX. Twelve extensive tutorials take you from initial log to advanced program control and input/output procedures. Special emphasis is given to word processing and to the most commonly used UNIX system commands. Error messages are also fully explained and a System Administration appendix tells you how to oversee the system's operation.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

**Advanced Programmer's Guide to UNIX System V**  
**Thomas, Rogers and Yates**

C programmers who already know UNIX fundamentals can use this guide to write more effective programs with the software tools in UNIX System V. This book explains and illustrates the use of the Bourne and C shells, text editors, the C compiler, library archives, utilities, sub-routines, and system calls. You'll also learn about the new interprocess communication features, which are important in designing commercial applications software.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$62.98. Save \$5.11.**

**The Osborne/McGraw-Hill CP/M User Guide, Third Edition**  
**Thom Hogan**

Revised to concentrate on CP/M for 8-bit microcomputers, this updated best-seller includes all aspects for the CP/M 80, MP/M 80 and CP/M + operating systems designed by Digital Research. It's all here – from the history and functions of CP/M to step-by-step instructions on the use of its commands, programs, utilities, assembly language programming, high-level languages and applications programs.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

**100 Programmes for Business and Professional Use**  
**Paul Garrison**

Each of these 100 short programs fulfills one specific need and runs on IBM PC, PC XT, PCjr, and all Apple II computers. Covering such topics as inventory, loan analysis, accounts payable, name and address lists, advertising cost analysis, invoice printing as well as many other business and personal applications.

COMPUTE **Our price \$64.06. Save \$5.19.**

**Windows: The Official Guide to Microsoft's Operating Environment**  
**Nancy Andrews**

Microsoft Windows is the state-of-the-art, graphics-based, low-cost operating environment that brings a higher level of efficiency to every PC user. You will learn to: use all of Windows' built-in desk accessories and the Windows applications, combine specific applications to meet specific business needs, start applications, run them and transfer information among them, use Windows in a network.

Microsoft **Our price \$65.12. Save \$5.28.**

**Using Turbo Prolog** **Phillip R. Robinson**

Enables you to maximize your programming skills with Borland's new Prolog compiler. Offers detailed coverage of Prolog syntax and design, and discusses all of Turbo Prolog's statement functions and operations. You'll use multiple windows to view and modify programs while watching them run, and you'll learn programming techniques using colour graphics, turtle graphics, and sound.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$54.84. Save \$4.45.**

**pfs: Software Made easy** **Carl Townsend**

Why pfs Software? Increasingly, business professionals are recognizing the value of integrated software for word processing, maintaining data files, and generating reports and graphics. This book introduces you to this series, explains its unique features, and helps you learn each program, Write, File, Report, Access and Graph. Contains invaluable tips for integrating programs and working with advanced applications.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$49.35. Save \$4.00.**

**The SuperCalc Program Made Easy**  
**Chris Wood**

Learn to produce effective budgets, reports, and business graphics with your powerful SuperCalc software. This complete guide to SuperCalc (versions 1.2, and 3) teaches you all the skills you need to take full advantage of this versatile program – from building and organizing a worksheet to using advanced problem-solving techniques and special SuperCalc features. A reference section that lists and explains every SuperCalc command is also provided which is especially ideal for beginners.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$45.79. Save \$3.71.**

**dBASE III Tips & Tricks** **Anderson, Cooper and Demsey**

You'll save computing time and avoid troublesome dBASE traps with this helpful collection of creative shortcuts. Written for beginning and experienced users you'll find hundreds of tips and trap solutions for planning an application system and establishing a database, entering and updating data, ordering and retrieving data, relating databases, customizing screen displays, generating reports, interfacing with other software, and converting files from dBASE II.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$51.54. Save \$4.18.**

**Using dBASE III PLUS** **Edward Jones**

An update of Using dBASE III, with this book you'll learn to design, create, and display a dBASE III PLUS database, devise entry forms with the dBASE III PLUS screen painter, generate reports, use Query files, and plug into dBASE III networking. In addition you'll find out how to install dBASE III PLUS on a hard disk, conduct data searches, and manipulate assistant pull-down menus. This is a thorough and practical handbook for both beginning and experienced dBASE III users.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

## APPLE

**Apple Machine Language for Beginners**  
**Richard Mansfield**

A clear, detailed and thorough tutorial on programming in machine language for the Apple II, II+, IIe and IIc. Includes LADS, one of the most efficient and powerful machine language assemblers currently available.

Compute **Our price \$38.62. Save \$3.13.**

**Command Performance: dBASE III**  
**Douglas Hergert**

A popular volume in the Microsoft Press Command Series. This one-stop desktop dictionary and cross-reference guide provides ready answers for every dBASE III user.

Microsoft **Our price \$76.87. Save \$6.23.**

**Jazz Tips & Tricks** **Anderson, Barnhart and Gessin**

A collection of helpful hints and quick solutions to unexpected problems that help you get the most from Lotus' integrated software. You'll learn how to use each Jazz function including word processing, graphics, spreadsheet, telecommunications, and database program environments. RAM disks, and macros, are also discussed.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

**The Advanced Guide to Lotus 1-2-3 (2nd edition)**  
**Edward M. Baras**

Delves into more powerful and complex techniques using the newest software upgrade, Release 2. You'll learn to set up your own command menus; use depreciation functions, matrix manipulation, and regression analysis; and convert text files to the 1-2-3 worksheet format.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$52.10. Save \$4.22.**

**Using dBASE II** **Carl Townsend**

Organizes the material in a format that is easy to follow for those new to database programs. Using dBASE II does pay careful attention to the order of learning this system. There's plenty of information to get one started, and the book should provide a solid foundation for later reading on the subject.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$54.84. Save \$4.45.**

**The Framework Book** **David Kruglinski**

This guide shows users familiar with the basics of Framework, how to apply its word processing, data base, spreadsheet, and graphics functions. You'll learn about Framework integration – linking spreadsheets to one another and to data bases; data bases to documents; and Framework to external software including WordStar. You'll also learn about using Framework with MITE telecommunications.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$49.35. Save \$4.00.**

**WordStar Made Easy, Second Edition**  
**Walter A. Ettlin**

A manual for the most popular CP/M based word processor. WordStar documentation can often be undecipherable but with WordStar Made Easy, you can learn the essential commands within four hours.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$43.85. Save \$3.56.**

**Multiplan Made Easy** **Walter A. Ettlin**

A step-by-step instruction book to Microsoft's electronic spreadsheet. This book offers you in-depth explanations of the commands and sub-commands for formatting a worksheet and entering data. Each chapter offers practical applications and provides exercises for you to follow. Ideal for use in large corporations, small businesses, and in the home.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill **Our price \$41.11. Save \$3.33.**

**100 Programmes for Business and Professional Use** **Paul Garrison**

Each of these 100 short programs fulfills one specific need and runs on IBM PC, PC XT, PCjr, and all Apple II computers. Covering such topics as inventory, loan analysis, accounts payable, name and address lists, advertising cost analysis, invoice printing as well as many other business and personal applications.

COMPUTE **Our price \$64.06. Save \$5.19.**



# Fancy a flight?

by Bryce Utting

Each of the games reviewed here costs \$79.95 from Sanyo dealers and comes from MichTron. I am also using Picasso and Freeze Frame, but will review them later in the year when I hope to have a joystick that works with Picasso.

## DC-10

This flight simulator is written in BASIC and does not use graphics – all it has are instruments, some digital, some vaguely graphical. If it wasn't for this, it would be an excellent program.

The instruments themselves are reasonably well laid out, but the refresh time for the screen is in the region of two seconds. Each action requires two key presses – for example, throttle up is "T+ua" as the manual puts it – so it is at least four seconds before it becomes clear that the program has ignored your input, as it frequently does.

As is fairly typical for MichTron, the manual for DC-10 is superb. No less than 70 pages in length, it describes in detail the instruments, key sequences, how to land (it *tries* to make this easy, but the program itself makes landing extremely difficult, if not impossible) and take off, the basics of flight, and flying by navigational equipment. It also includes maps of the six airports, showing the position of the impressive number of navigational aids. If you can get past the horrendous user interface, you might start enjoying this program.

My conclusion is that while not up to the standard of Microsoft's Flight Simulator, DC-10 is a reasonable simulation up to a point. If you desperately want a simulator, try it out before buying.

## Adventure Disk #2 and Adventure Disk #3

MichTron seems to want to keep it quiet, but these are the classic Mysterious Adventures from Brian Howarth (now writing for Scott Adams' Adventure International, as well as Tynesoft and others). There are five of his games on each disk (disk #2: Golden Baton, Time Machine, Arrow of Death Part 1, Arrow of Death Part 2, Escape From Pulsar 7; disk #3: Circus, Feasibility Experiment, Ten Little Indians, Perseus and Andromeda, Wizard of Akryz), most of which appear occasionally in various publications in various English magazines in adventure columns. (I was completely confused with Wizard of Akryz until a hint turned up in *Computer & Video Games*. BUT... can anyone tell me where the treasure store is... soon?)

The vocabulary of these games is reasonably extensive, covering most words a typical adventurer would use. Owing to the age of these programs (they first appeared around 1983) the input is restricted to two words in the "verb noun" format. Occasionally this format is broken (eg. "AT (deleted)" to throw the dis-

cus in Perseus and Andromeda) and this can cause a few problems at first. However, these programs are enjoyable and will keep a good many players busy for weeks – if not months.

## Speed Racer

MichTron claims this to be a "Turbo type game." Turbo features a realistic background, racing cars that are trying to win, proportional steering, and obstacles. Given the high-res graphics of the MBC-550 (640 by 200 in eight colours with no colour restrictions) and the speed of its processor (a 16/8 8088 running at a reasonable 3.6 MHz) a game like Turbo should be possible.

Unfortunately, Speed Racer is very limited: it is fast, but the graphics are hopeless compared with Turbo and the other cars aren't even trying – they are just scattered around the track (no starting grid here), travelling at a fixed 55 mph. Given that your car can travel at 120 mph (and accelerate from 0 to 120 mph in 5 seconds if you know how), this game requires more dodging ability than true racing ability.

It does have some good points. Four different tracks are supplied, as well as a joystick/keyboard option (joystick is much better; both is... fun) and sound (to a point). A collision demolishes any other cars, but merely slows down your own. In the right frame of mind (and if someone else paid for it) it can be a lot of fun.

## SPY vs SPY – The Island Caper

An Atari computer game review by Michael Fennessy.

This game, the second in the series of Spy vs Spy computer games, features those fighting, feuding spies from MAD magazine. When the title screen appears, up comes a volcanic island surrounded by credits. Then some of the credits disappear and the spies fly out and shoot holes in the title screen, following which the game completes loading. Before playing you may select various options, such as one/two players, various islands, or levels of intelligence for the opposing spy.

The object of the game is to find the three parts of a missile hidden somewhere on the island, to put these parts together and last of all get picked up by the submarine. The other spy has been given the same mission and you are involved in a race

or a fight for the missile.

To help you kill, maim and injure the enemy spy, there are various weapons and booby traps, including snares, swords and a gun. There are also natural hazards such as a volcano, quicksand, sharks and of course the sea itself, as spies aren't very good at swimming. Overall Spy vs Spy – The Island Caper is a very good game; the graphics are good with smooth scrolling and realistic animation.

Don't be put off by your first encounter, as it takes quite a few games to get used to it. I was pleased with this game and found it entertaining and worthwhile. MAD fans especially will like this one.

Review copy supplied by J.E. Cagney & Sons Ltd, Mosgiel.

## COMPUTER GAMES FOR HIRE

Games available for weekly hire for the following computers:

★ AMSTRAD ★ APPLE  
★ COM 64 ★ VIC 20 ★ BBC  
★ ATARI ★ TRS 80/SYS 80

Send for catalogue and membership details to:

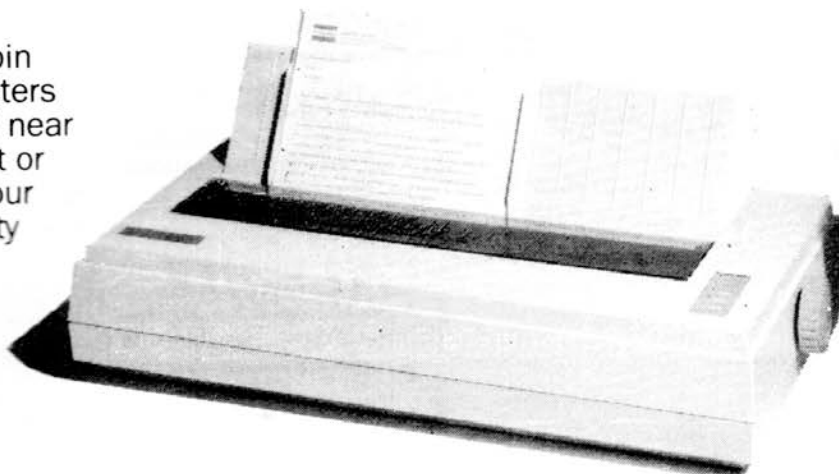
COMPUTER GAME RENTALS LTD  
P.O. BOX 30947, LOWER HUTT.

Name .....

Address .....

Type of Computer .....

**This is the Fujitsu DX 2100** 9 pin printer which runs at 44 characters per second, produces draft and near letter quality print, can be sheet or continuous fed, will print in colour and is renowned for its reliability and quiet operation.



**This is the Fujitsu M3043** band printer which runs at 1200 lines per minute and produces the best quality print (even through 6 part forms). The M3043 provides the speed and unattended reliability to produce large quantities of printed material economically.

The **M3043** is the biggest printer in the Fujitsu range — the **DX2100** the smallest. Between the two are a whole stable of printers to match your requirements. Dot matrix 9 and 24 pin, Daisywheel, band printers, sheet fed, continuous fed, colour options. Fujitsu can provide them all.

**Phone Ian Young of Thom EMI and talk Fujitsu printers. You'll be pleased with the choice, the reliability and the service.**



**THORN EMI TECHNOLOGY N.Z. LTD**

190 Great South Road, Remuera.  
P.O. Box 74-018, Market Road, Auckland.  
Telephone (09) 545-144

## 1987 NEW ZEALAND PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE AWARDS

*in recognition of excellence  
in New Zealand developed  
and written  
software for personal  
computers*

Entries are invited for Bits & Bytes' third annual New Zealand Software Awards. The awards are open to any company or individual to enter and there is no limit on the number of entries submitted. A suite of programs may be submitted as one entry or as separate entries. A \$25 entry fee applies per entry. Programs entered may already be established commercial product, or, as yet, commercially unavailable.

The awards will be made in each of the following categories:

**Business:** Any software program aimed at general commercial use.

**Farming:** Any program designed specifically for farm management or planning.

**Education:** Programs which have been specifically developed for use in an educational role.

**Recreation:** Any program which has been designed for leisure.

**Conditions of entry and criteria along with entry forms are available from**

**BITS & BYTES FREEPOST 1864  
NEWMARKET, AUCKLAND.  
ENTRIES CLOSE APRIL 20th.**

## Index to Advertisers

3M (NZ) Ltd	16	MachineWare	30
Advantage Computers	87	M.C.P.	59
Allied Liquor Merchants	36	MEC	69
Andas	27	Microway	40
Ashby Computers	24	Micro Software Hire Club	72
Ashton Tate	45 49,83	ML Systems	9
		Mail Order Systems	2,3
Canon Data Products	61	Murray's Computer Village	77
Case Communications	54		
Chevron	19,62,82	NZ Computer Games Club	67
Commodore	52		
Compuspec	74	Pacific Computers	Insert
Computer Games Rentals	92	PC Power	81
ComputerStore	26		
Computer Imports	33	Remarkable	4,7
		Roland DG	57
Datamini	45		
Dataplus Peripherals	38,65	SD Mandeno	70
Delairco Electronics	22,23	Select Software	14,15
Dick Smith Electronics	28	Star Micronics	10
DOS Newsletter	62	The ComputerSuite	56
		Tisco	34
Grandstand Computers	50	Thorn EMI	93
Hitec Micro	B/C	Verbatim	47
		Viscount Electronics	79
Japan/NZ Bus. Council	11		
		Wang Computers	F/C, 42,43
Logical Methods	46		
Lingo Computers	65		

## Classified

**COMMODORE 64: LATEST COPY PROGRAMME** from USA. Ultrabyte Disk Nibbler. Copies 99%+. Advertised in Compute Gazette. Regular updates. Also used Commodore equipment and programmes. Send S.A.E. to:- AUTHOTECH. 2/34 Buffon Street, Christchurch, 2.

**Commodore PC 10 II.** 640K Ram, Dual 360 K Drives, Green Screen. Was only bought mid 1986. \$2700 ono. Write: D.W. Napier, 64 Margate Ave, Flaxmere. Ph (070) 799 709.

**ORIC-I:** 48K, Data Set, Manuals, Software worth \$200,000 including games. Price \$220 ono. Phone Wellington (04) 672-125.

**For Sale:** Black & White Monitor, good condition. \$110 or offers. Also System 80 Pirate Copier/Games. Ph (WW) 26-374.

**AGRIPLAN FARMING SOFTWARE** Templates for Apple 2, Macintosh, & IBM compatible computers. Cashflows, feed and water budgets, gross margins, development programmes, etc. for all farm types. Running under Multiplan, Appleworks, and Lotus 123 spreadsheets. Tel. Rangiora (0502) 5855. Write to Box 239, RANGIORA.

## Video synchroniser for Amiga

Commodore Business Machines has introduced Genlock 1300, a video synchroniser which can mix an external video signal from a VCR, television camera or videodisc player with text, sound and graphics generated by the Amiga computer. The company says the product is the "first consumer-priced, standalone computer genlocking device of its kind."

The 1.13kg device draws its power from the Amiga and fits into the main chassis. It connects to the Amiga's RGB port and accepts an RS-170 composite signal, stereo audio lines and an Amiga computer signal. The suggested retail price is \$US195.

Commodore says the unit may also help the Amiga penetrate the business market. Business could use the Amiga graphics and processing power to create dynamic sales and training videos, as well as promotional videos for advertising and display.



# A unique COMPAQ Idea. The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386. The most powerful and advanced personal desktop computer available.



For the advanced pc user, nothing else this fast and this powerful will fit on a desk.

Utilizing the 32-bit 80386 microprocessor, the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 serves up remarkable speed and advanced capabilities.

It runs all the most popular industry-standard programs two to three times faster than the IBM® Personal Computer-AT™ and processes more complex applications than ever before.

The COMPAQ Expanded Memory Manager provides Lotus® /Intel® /Microsoft® Expanded Memory Specifications support, to take advantage of memory beyond 640K bytes. With its faster processing speed, vast memory capacity and storage drive access times, it can handle CAD/CAE at a fraction of the cost of most dedicated technical workstations.

It fully optimizes software running in multi-user and multi-tasking environments, plus it runs the most popular off-the-shelf business software. The memory, storage and microprocessor performance of the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 compares to a minicomputer, and you can have up to 14 Megabytes of RAM and 130 Megabytes of high-performance fixed disk drive storage.

SO IF YOU'RE ONE WHO JUST CAN'T COMPROMISE ON POWER, THE COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 IS FOR YOU.

*For further details contact:*

**SCOLLAY COMPUTERS LTD**

Phone (04) 734-447

1 Victoria Street

Wellington



**COMPAQ®**

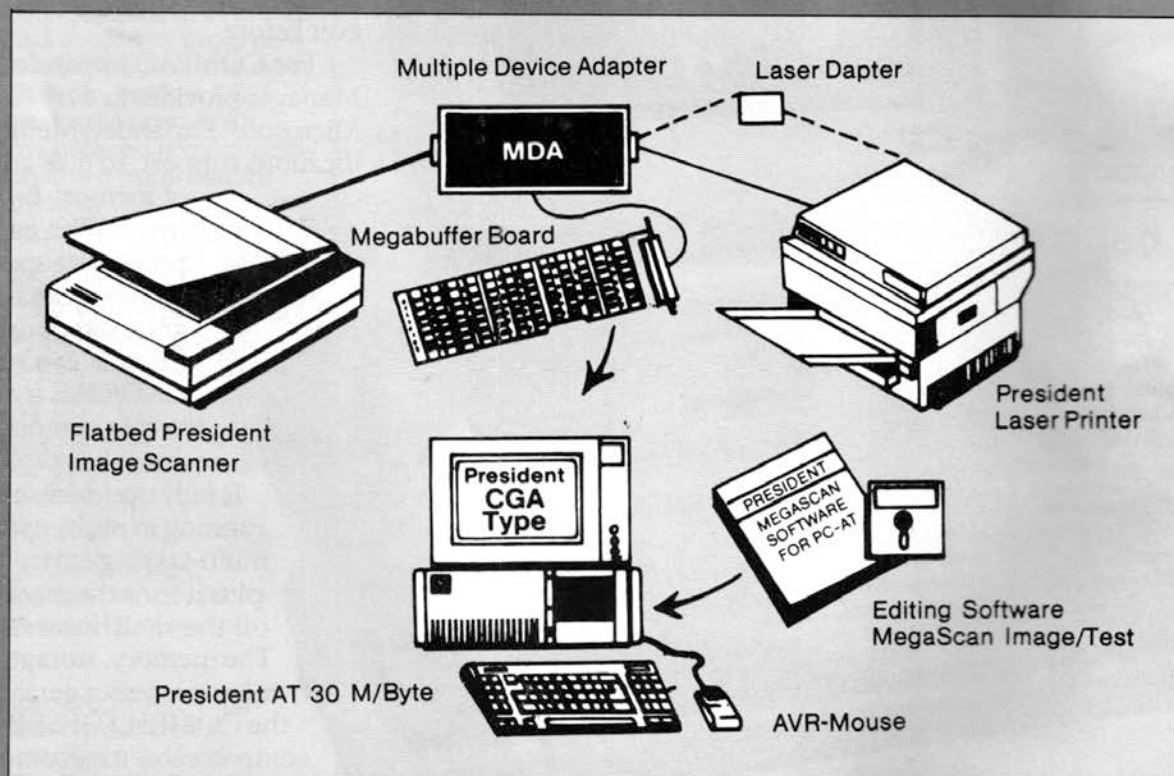
THE COMPAQ IDEA. IT SIMPLY WORKS BETTER

# **president**

## ...The Australian way!

### DESK TOP PUBLISHING SYSTEM

- ★ PAGE MASTER III
- ★ PRESIDENT Image Scanner
- ★ MegaScan Software
- ★ MegaBuffer Card
- ★ PRESIDENT Laser Printer
- ★ PRESIDENT AT-8MHZ 30 M/BYTE
- ★ PRESIDENT CGA Monitor
- ★ AVR-Mouse



90 DAYS BACK TO BASE WARRANTY.

### TYPICAL DESK TOP PUBLISHING SYSTEM

SOLE NEW ZEALAND REPRESENTATIVES AND AGENTS FOR

# PRESIDENT VISION RESEARCH HITEC MICRO LTD

TELEX NZ60789 ANSWERBACK "EDTRADE".  
PHONE (09) 790-527, P.O. BOX 1978, AUCKLAND 1.